#### **PROJECT MANUAL**

**FOR** 

# **ELEVATOR MODERNIZATION AT: ADAMS COUNTY COURTHOUSE**

PREPARED FOR:

#### **ADAMS COUNTY BOARD**

521 Vermont Street Quincy, Illinois 62301

BY:

#### **ARCHITECHNICS**

510 Maine Street Quincy, Illinois 62301

April 23, 2021

Design Firm 184.004061 Architect / Engineer's Project Number: 6090



Paul T. Westerhoff, AIA

Licensed Architect

State of Illinois License No. 001.020538

License Expires: 11/30/2022

4/23/2021

Date

# SECTION 00 0101 PROJECT TITLE PAGE

# Elevator Modernization Adams County Courthouse

#### **ARCHITECHNICS PROJECT NO. 6090**

OWNER

**ADAMS COUNTY BOARD** 

**ARCHITECT / ENGINEER** 

**ARCHITECHNICS** 

**510 MAINE STREET, 10TH FLOOR** 

**QUINCY, IL 62301** 

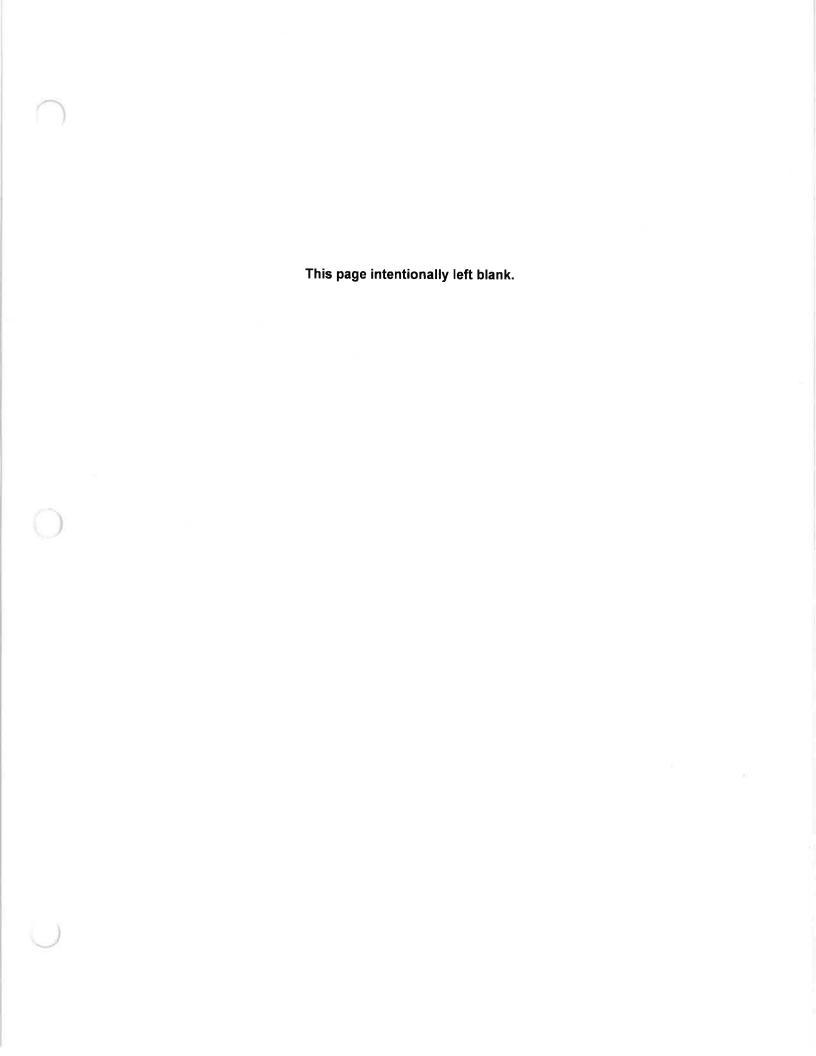
**CURRENT DATE** 

04/23/2021

I hereby certify that the portion of this technical submission described below was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and responsible charge. I am duly licensed under the laws of the State of Illinois.



Copyright by ARCHITECHNICS. Reproduction of the material herein without the written permission of Architechnics, Inc. violates the Copyright Laws of the United States of America and will be subject to Legal Prosecution.



#### SECTION 00 01100 TABLE OF CONTENTS

22 0500

	- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS
00 0101	Project Title Page
00 0110	Table of Contents
00 1113	Advertisement for Bids
00 2113	Instructions to Bidders - AIA Document A701
00 2115	Supplementary Instructions to Bidders
00 2600	Proposed Equivalent Product Procedures
00 4200	Bid Proposal
00 4313	Bid Security Form
00 4325	Proposed Equivalent Product Request Form
00 4550	Illinois Employment Practices
00 4850	Certificate of Compliance with Illinois Drug-Free Workplace Act
00 4870	Certificate of Compliance with Illinois Human Rights Act
00 4880	Certificate Regarding Criminal Background Investigations
00 5200	Standard Form of Agreement – AIA Document A101
00 6113	Performance and Payment Bond
00 7200	Standard General Conditions – AIA Document A201
00 7300	Supplementary Conditions  Province Advance Above Province
00 7334	Requirements for Substance Abuse Prevention Program
00 7343	Wage Rate Requirements
DIVISION 01	- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01 1000	Summary of Work
01 1419	Use of Site
01 2500	Substitution Procedures
01 2600	Contract Modification Procedures
01 2900	Payment Procedures
01 3100	Project Management and Coordination
01 3300	Submittals Procedures
01 4000	Quality Requirements
01 4100	Regulatory Requirements
01 5000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 6600	Product Storage and Handling Procedures
01 7700	Closeout Procedures
01 7823	Operation and Maintenance Data
01 7839	Project Record Documents
<b>DIVISION 02</b>	- EXISTING CONDITIONS
02 4100	Minor Demolition for Remodeling
0200	Thines Demonstrate Hermodeling
DIVISION 05	- METALS
05 5000	Metal Fabrication
05 5213	Pipe and Tube Railings
D. // (OLON 66	BANITING
DIVISION 09	
09 9123	Interior Painting
DIVISION 14	- CONVEYING EQUIPMENT
14 2100	Electric Traction Elevators
DIVISION 22	– PLUMBING

Plumbing General Provisions

TABLE OF CONTENTS 00 0110 - 1

DIVISION 23	3 – MECHANICAL
23 0500	Mechanical General Provisions
DIVISION 26	6 – ELECTRICAL
26 0500	Electrical General Provisions
26 0519	Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 0526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 0529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 0533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 0553	Contactors, Starters and Relays
26 2717	Equipment Wiring
26 2726	Wiring Devices
26 2820	Disconnect Switches
26 5000	Lighting Fixtures

#### **END OF SECTION 00 0110**

TABLE OF CONTENTS 00 0110 - 2

## SECTION 00 1113 ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

 Sealed Bids will be received by the Adams County Board, Adams County, Illinois for installation of the following:

ELEVATOR MODERNIZATION - ADAMS COUNTY COURTHOUSE Quincy, IL

Bids will be received at the place, time and date hereinafter stated and publicly opened.

PLACE:

Adams County Courthouse

521 Vermont Street - Southeast Entrance

Quincy, IL 62301

TIME:

2:00 p.m. Local Prevailing Time

DATE:

Thursday, May 6, 2021.

- 2. A <u>Non-mandatory</u> Pre-Bid Meeting will be held <u>Thursday</u>, <u>April 29</u>, <u>2021</u>, at <u>7:00 a.m.</u> at the Adams County Courthouse to review the project with prospective bidders. Attendees will meet at the north courthouse parking lot and proceed inside.
- 3. Construction shall be in full accordance with the Bidding Documents which are on file with the Owner and may be examined by prospective bidders at the office of the Architect / Engineer, Architechnics, 510 Maine Street, Quincy, IL 62301

Plans and Specifications for bidding purposes are available at the offices of the Architect, ARCHITECHNICS, 510 Maine St., Quincy, IL 62301. A refundable deposit of \$50.00 (paper) will be required for use of the Plans and Specifications for bidding purposes. A \$50.00 non-refundable fee will be required for digital files. Deposits will be refunded in full, only to those contractors who submit a bona fide bid and to any plan holder who returns the bidding documents to the Architect's office within ten (10) days following the bid opening date.

4. Bids shall be accompanied by a Bid Bond in the amount of 5% of the **TOTAL BASE BID**. A certified check or bank draft, payable to the order of the **County Board of Adams County** equal to this amount will be an acceptable Bid Bond.

Awards will be made to the lowest responsible bidder as reasonably determined by the Adams County Board considering conformity with specifications, terms of delivery, quality and serviceability. In evaluating these factors, the Board will necessarily consider and compare (relative to the other bidders) the experience of the bidder on this type of project or similar projects, <u>AND</u> the performance history of the bidder regarding conformity with specifications, meeting terms of delivery and quality of work <u>AND</u> the performance history and ability of the bidder to complete the project on time, to service the product (including response time to service calls) and workmanship on the project. **THE ADAMS COUNTY BOARD IS NOT OBLIGATED TO ACCEPT THE LOWEST DOLLAR BID AND RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REJECT ANY AND ALL BIDS OR TO WAIVE ANY INFORMALITIES, IRREGULARITIES, TECHNICALITIES, OR DEFECTS IN ANY BID SHOULD THE BOARD DEEM IT IN THE BEST INTEREST OF THE COUNTY TO DO SO.** 

Awards, if made, will be made within sixty (60) days following the opening of these bids.

Labor Statutes, Prevailing Wage Rates - In the employment and use of labor, contractors will be required to conform to all Illinois statutory requirements regarding labor and to pay not less than the prevailing rate of wages for all classifications of labor as determined by the Illinois Department of Labor. Prevailing wages are subject to change. Rates are available at the office of the Adams County Clerk, 507 Vermont Street, Quincy, Illinois 62301. Certified payroll records shall comply with the requirement of 820 ILCS 130/5.

- 5. The bidder shall comply with the applicable provisions of the Illinois Human Rights Act specifically including but not limited to the requirement of 775 ILCS 5/2-105 that bidder shall have a written sexual harassment policy in place including at a minimum those requirements of such statutory provision. Said policy must be filed with the Adams County Board prior to commencing work.
- 6. The bidder shall comply with the requirement of 820 ILCS 265/15 that bidder shall have a written substance abuse prevention program in place including at a minimum those requirements of such statutory provision. Said program must be filed with the Adams County Board prior to commencing work.
- 7. All construction work on this project must be completed in 270 days from the Notice to Proceed.

Adams County Board Quincy, Adams County, Illinois



#### Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project: (Name, location, and detailed description)

Adams County Courthouse Elevator Modernization Phase II

#### THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

The Board of Adams County 507 Vermont Street Quincy, IL 62301 Telephone Number: 217-277-2150

#### THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Architechnics, Inc. 510 Maine Street Quincy, Illinois

#### **TABLE OF ARTICLES**

- 1 DEFINITIONS
- 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS
- **3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS**
- 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES
- 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
- 6 POST-BID INFORMATION
- 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
- 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

#### ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

#### **ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS**

- § 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.
- § 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.
- § 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.
- § 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.
- § 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.
- § 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.
- § 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.
- § 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.
- § 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

#### **ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**

- § 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:
  - .1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
  - .2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
  - .3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
  - .4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents:
  - .5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
  - .6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

#### ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

#### § 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

As stated in the Advertisement for Bids

- § 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.
- § 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.
- § 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.
- § 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

#### § 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

- § 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.
- § 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. (Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

Request should be submitted by email. NO EXCEPTIONS

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

#### § 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

#### § 3.3.2 Substitution Process

- § 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.
- § 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.
- § 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.
- § 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.
- § 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

#### § 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

Addenda will distributed by email

- § 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.
- § 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.
- § 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

#### ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

#### § 4.1 Preparation of Bids

- § 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.
- § 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.
- § 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.
- § 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.
- § 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.
- § 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.
- § 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.
- § 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

#### § 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security: (Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

As indicated in the Advertisement for Bids

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount

of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

- § 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.
- § 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning60days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

#### § 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:

(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

As indicated in the Advertisement for Bids

- § 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.
- § 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.
- § 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.
- § 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

#### § 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

- § 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.
- § 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.
- § 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:

  (State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

Owner reserves the right to retain bid security

#### **ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS**

#### § 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

#### § 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

#### § 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

#### ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

#### § 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305<sup>TM</sup>, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

#### § 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

#### § 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
- 3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

#### ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

#### § 7.1 Bond Requirements

- § 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.
- § 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.
- § 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.
- § 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.
- (If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

#### § 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

- § 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.
- § 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.
- § 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.
- § 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

#### ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- § 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:
  - .1 AIA Document A101<sup>TM</sup>–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.
    - (Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)
  - .2 AIA Document A101<sup>TM</sup>–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below. (Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)
  - .3 AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup>—2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.
    - (Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)
  - .4 AIA Document E203<sup>™</sup>–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:

(Insert the date of the E203-2013.)

	N/A			
.5	Drawings			
	Number Full Set	Title Adams County Courthouse Elevator Modernization Phase II	<b>Date</b> 04/23/2021	
.6	Specifications			
	Section Full Document	Title Adams County Courthouse Elevator Modernization Phase II	<b>Date</b> 04/23/2021	Pages All
.7	Addenda:			
	Number TBD	Date	Pages	
.8	Other Exhibits: (Check all boxes that apply and increquired.)	clude appropriate information	identifying the exh	ibit where
	[ ] AIA Document E204 <sup>TM</sup> —20 (Insert the date of the E20	17, Sustainable Projects Exhib 4-2017.)	oit, dated as indicate	d below:
	[ ] The Sustainability Plan:			
	Title	Date	Pages	

.9 Other documents listed below:

**Document** 

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

Date

**Pages** 

Title

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

### Additions and Deletions Report for

AIA® Document A701 - 2018

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document, This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 15:42:59 ET on 04/20/2021.

#### PAGE 1

Adams County Courthouse Elevator Modernization Phase II
The Board of Adams County
507 Vermont Street
Quincy, IL 62301
Telephone Number: 217-277-2150

Architechnics, Inc. 510 Maine Street Quincy, Illinois

#### PAGE 2

As stated in the Advertisement for Bids

#### PAGE 3

Request should be submitted by email. NO EXCEPTIONS

#### PAGE 4

Addenda will distributed by email

As indicated in the Advertisement for Bids

#### PAGE 5

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning 60 days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A701\* - 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 15:42:59 ET on 04/20/2021 under Order No.3907228607 which expires on 11/08/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

User Notes:

#### As indicated in the Advertisement for Bids

...

Owner reserves the right to retain bid security

PAGE 8

N/A

•••

Full Set Adams County

04/23/2021

Courthouse Elevator Modernization Phase II

•••

Full Document

Adams County
Courthouse Elevator
Modernization Phase II

04/23/2021

All

•••

TBD

### **Certification of Document's Authenticity**

AIA® Document D401 ™ - 2003

I, Jacques L. Reynolds, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 15:42:59 ET on 04/20/2021 under Order No. 3907228607 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A701<sup>TM</sup> - 2018, Instructions to Bidders, as published by the AIA in its software, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

(Title) WU

This page intentionally left blank.

### SECTION 00 2115 SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

#### 1. PRECEDENCE OF SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

These Supplementary Instructions to Bidders take precedence over the INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, AIA Document A701-18, as hereinafter stated.

#### MODIFICATIONS DELETIONS AND ADDITIONS

The Supplementary Instructions herein modify, delete from, and/or add to the Instructions to Bidders.

- a) Articles, or portions thereof, which are not specifically modified, deleted, or superseded hereby, remain in full effect.
- OWNER

The "Owner" is:

ADAMS COUNTY BOARD

QUINCY, ADAMS COUNTY, ILLINOIS 62301

4. PROJECT

The "Project" is:

**ELEVATOR MODERNIZATION** 

QUINCY, IL

#### BIDS REQUESTED/SCOPE OF WORK

Bids for construction of the Project will be submitted on the forms included with the Bidding Documents.

This project is generally described as:

BASE BID "A" – ELEVATOR MODERNIZATION
BASE BID "B" – GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

The Bidder shall include all accessories, trim, and all related work and sub-trades to provide a complete, neat, and finished installation.

#### 6. BIDDING DOCUMENTS

Construction shall be in full accordance with the Bidding Documents which are on file with the Owner and may be <u>examined</u> by prospective bidders at the office of the Architect / Engineer, Architechnics, 510 Maine Street, FL 10, Quincy, IL 62301.

Plans and Specifications for bidding purposes are available at the offices of the Architect, ARCHITECHNICS, 510 Maine St., Quincy, IL 62301. A refundable deposit of \$50.00 (paper) will be required for use of the Plans and Specifications for bidding purposes. A \$50.00 non-refundable fee will be required for digital files.

#### 7. SUBSTITUTIONS

See Section 00 2600 Proposed Equivalent Product Procedures.

#### 8. BIDS

Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with the Bidding Documents. Bid Forms may be provided separately for bidding. Bid Forms shall become a part of the Contract documents.

One hard copy of the Bid must be submitted. A bona fide Bid must include the following items:

- 1. Fully completed Bid Form.
- 2. Bid Bond for the required amount indicated in the referenced paragraph. Incomplete Bids will be rejected and unread.

No Bid submitted will be considered by the Owner unless such Bid is accompanied by a Bid Bond made payable to:

Adams County Board

Quincy, Adams County, Illinois 62301

In the amount of **5**% of the TOTAL BASE BID. A certified check or bank draft payable to the order of **Adams County Board** in such amount is an acceptable Bid Bond.

Said Bid Bond shall be forfeited to the Owner in the event that any bidder to whom a contract is awarded fails to enter into Contract with the Owner for the work proposed in Bid.

Bid Bonds will be returned to unsuccessful bidders not later than fourteen (14) days after the formation of the Contract with a successful bidder.

#### 9. DELIVERY OF PROPOSAL

Proposal shall be delivered to the southeast entrance of the Adams County Courthouse, Architechnics, 521 Vermont Street, Quincy, IL 62301, in an opaque envelope marked "Sealed Bid Enclosed" bearing the title of the project and the name of the bidder.

#### 10. PERFORMANCE AND LABOR/MATERIAL PAYMENT BONDS

The successful bidder, to whom a Contract is awarded, shall provide the Owner, within a period of fourteen (14) days following the date of the notice of such award, a Surety Company's Performance Bond and a Labor/Material Payment Bond, each in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Amount. Bonds shall remain in effect until total completion of project.

The Surety Company must have a Policy Holder's rating of A or better and a Financial Rating of Class XII or high in the A.M. Best Company's "KEY RATING GUIDE," and the form used will be acceptable to the Owner. The cost of the Bonds shall be included in the Contractor's Proposal.

#### CONTRACT AWARD

Awards will be made to the lowest responsible bidder as reasonably determined by the Adams County Board considering conformity with specifications, terms of delivery, quality and serviceability. In evaluating these factors, the Board will necessarily consider and compare (relative to the other bidders) the experience of the bidder on this type of project or similar projects, <u>AND</u> the performance history of the bidder regarding conformity with specifications, meeting terms of delivery and quality of work <u>AND</u> the performance history and ability of the bidder to complete the project on time, to service the product (including response time to service calls) and workmanship on the project. THE ADAMS COUNTY BOARD IS NOT OBLIGATED TO ACCEPT THE LOWEST DOLLAR BID AND RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REJECT ANY AND ALL BIDS OR TO WAIVE ANY INFORMALITIES, IRREGULARITIES, TECHNICALITIES, OR DEFECTS IN ANY BID SHOULD THE BOARD DEEM IT IN THE BEST INTEREST OF THE COUNTY TO DO SO.

#### 12. NOTICE TO PROCEED

The successful bidder, if awarded the Contract, shall commence preliminary work immediately. Work on county property while visitors and staff are present shall be coordinated with the Board.

#### 13. EXAMINATION OF SITE

The Bidder shall carefully examine the site and scope of work. No pleas of ignorance of conditions that exist or conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work as a result of failure to make a proper examination and investigation will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the Bidder to fulfill in every detail all of the requirements of the Bidding Documents or will be accepted as a basis for any claims whatsoever for extra compensation.

#### 14. FAMILIARIZATION WITH THE WORK

Before submitting his bid, the Bidder shall familiarize himself with the work, rules governing acceptance of his work, site where the work is performed, labor conditions, the conditions and facilities at the site for delivery and installation, all laws, regulations and other factors affecting performance of the work. The prospective bidder shall carefully correlate his observations with the requirement of the bidding documents and contact drawings, and otherwise satisfy himself of the expense and difficulties attending performance of the work, including delivery of material and equipment. The submission of a bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by the bidder that he has complied with every requirement of this paragraph.

#### 15. SPECIFIED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- a) No alterations or changes in the Plans, Specifications, or other instructions enclosed shall be permitted without express written consent of the Owner and Architect.
- b) Any prospective bidder who discovers ambiguities or is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the Bidding Documents shall promptly request Architect for an interpretation thereof.
- c) Interpretations will be made only by Addenda, duly issued, and copies of each Addendum will be mailed or delivered to each Bidding Document holder of record.
- d) Unless otherwise specified the Contractor shall provide all materials, tools, automotive and other construction equipment, which may be necessary for the completion of the work described in the specifications. The Contractor shall keep a competent representative on the job and employ persons skilled in the various phases of the work involved. All work shall be performed in a workmanlike manner.
- e) Products and manufacturers not named or specified may be considered upon request in writing to the Architect at least ten (10) days prior to receipt of bids. Products and manufacturers not specifically named or specified in the Bidding Documents, or Addenda or approved by the Architect will not be considered for use on this Project.

#### 16. FAILURE TO EXECUTE CONTRACT

Failure to comply with any of the requirements of these Instructions to execute the Contract within ten (10) days after mailing as specified or to furnish specified bonds and certificates of insurance as required shall be just cause for the annulment of the award. In the event of such annulment of the award, the amount of the bid bond shall become the property of the Owner, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages. Award may then be made to the next lowest responsible bidder as determined in accord with paragraph 8.

#### 17. ACCESS, STORAGE, ETC. ON SITE

The Contractor shall have access **during daylight hours** to that portion of the site on which construction is involved. On-site storage of materials and equipment shall be subject to the written approval of Owner.

#### 18. PROTECTION OF BUILDING, SITE AND ADJOINING PROPERTIES

The Contractor shall be required to take the necessary precautionary measures to insure the protection of the building, site and adjoining properties from damage of any kind resulting from work on this Project. All costs of such precautionary measures, as well as the costs incurred in repair or replacement of damage inflicted, will be borne by the Contractor as a part of his work on this Project.

#### 19. TAX EXEMPT

All bidders are hereby notified that this Project is exempt from Sales Tax on all materials. No bid shall, therefore, include such tax.

#### 20. PROGRESS OF WORK/COMPLETION OF WORK

It is the intent of these Instructions to require aggressive progress to completion once the project is started. Final and total completion of this project shall be in **270 days from the Notice to Proceed.** 

"Total completion" shall be defined that the Contractor is 100% complete with any and all work (including punch list items), areas of the building under this contract are ready for occupancy and usage by the District, and <u>all</u> of the Contractor's equipment, tools, and supplies are removed from the site.

#### 21. PREVAILING WAGE

Each contractor is required to pay not less than the general prevailing rate of hourly wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, and not less than general prevailing rate of hourly wages for legal holidays and overtime work, as determined by the **Adams County Board**, and the **State of Illinois**, Illinois Department of Labor, pursuant to 820 ILCS 130 et seq. These rates are subject to change. Rates are available at the office of the Adams County Clerk, 507 Vermont Street, Quincy, Illinois 62301.

#### 22. PRE-BID MEETING, SITE INSPECTION

Interested bidders shall visit the job site prior to Bid Due Date to familiarize themselves with job conditions and to ascertain the extent of required work necessary to complete installation as specified. A Non-mandatory Pre-Bid Meeting will be held for this project on **Tuesday**, **April 29**, **2021 at 7:00 am** at the project site to review the project with prospective bidders. To obtain access to the facilities and schedule an additional site visit, Bidder shall call for an appointment: **Terry Bower (217) 242-4111** 

#### 23. FACILITIES USAGE

Bidders are advised that the courthouse's existing toilet facilities will be available to workmen.

#### 24. WORK RESTRICTIONS

None other than 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., unless given approval by the Owner.

#### 25. DAILY CLEANUP

Contractor shall provide daily clean up of material and tools in work areas at the close of each workday unless otherwise approved in writing by the Owner or Architect.

#### 26. WRITTEN SPECIFICATIONS

NO DEVIATION FROM THE BIDDING DOCUMENTS WILL BE PERMITTED OR ACCEPTED WITHOUT WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION, SIGNED BY BOTH THE ARCHITECT AND THE OWNER.

#### 27. PROJECT CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE

As indicated in the Bid Proposal, this project shall include a project contingency allowance of **\$25,000.00** for Base Bid "A" and **\$10,000.00** for Base Bid "B". This money is to be used only after the issuance of a Change Order. At close out of the Contract, money remaining in the contingency allowance will be credited back to the Owner via a Change Order prepared by the Architect.

In addition, the Base Bid "A" contractor shall include 40 hours of on-site elevator mechanic standby time in their bid for any work required by the Base Bid "B" outside of the ~6 week timeframe when the Base Bid "A" elevator work is taking place and the elevator mechanic is already on site. This time shall be included at the prevailing wage rate and will need to be coordinated and documented by the Base Bid "A" and Base Bid "B" contractors and approved prior to the work taking place. Any of this 40 hours of time not documented and approved will be credited back at the end of project.

#### 28. STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS

All applicable Federal and State laws, and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the project, shall apply to the Contract throughout, and they will be deemed to be included in the contract the same as though written therein full.

#### 29. PROTECTIVE PRECAUTIONS

The Bidder, upon receiving contract acceptance, shall be able to proceed with work immediately after the published start date, subject to the following conditions.

- Submit, discuss and obtain approval of the proposed schedule of work from the Owner and the Architect.
- b) Every precaution must be taken to prevent any damage, loss or injury to any person, or to any property of the Owner.
- c) All utilities on the properties shall be kept in proper operating condition at all times. Should there be a need to temporarily disconnect any systems, the Contractor shall notify, in writing, the following entities, when the existing system is going to be inoperative, and that the site will be without a particular service for a period not to exceed one (1) day. Give a minimum of two days notice to Owner.
  - Owner.
  - 2. Architect.
  - 3. The Fire Department.
  - Owner's alarm systems vendor, if any.
  - 5. Any other entity or department appropriate or responsible for a specific service.
- d) The same notification shall be provided by the Contractor if any of the other utilities will be temporarily inoperative.
- e) It is mandatory that the fire lanes be kept free of any obstructions at all times, unless otherwise authorized by the Owner and the Fire Department.
- f) Parking for construction workers will be in areas as discussed with and designated by Owner, and must be strictly adhered to.

g) During the initial start-up and commissioning phase, all fire alarm, security alarm, any other type of protection system and supervisory alarm MUST BE operable at all times when the buildings are occupied or could be occupied. If one of the systems is down, the Owner, Architect, fire department, Alarm Systems, Inc., and any other entity or department appropriate or responsible for a specific service must be notified. The Contractor is responsible for monitoring and maintaining these systems are operable and in safe condition at all times.

#### 30. ASBESTOS/HAZARDOUS MATERIAL

No forms or types of asbestos or asbestos-containing products are permitted in this building project. By submitting a proposal of this project, the prime contractors and subcontractors, suppliers, etc. guarantee that no asbestos-containing products are being included.

In accordance with 40 CFR Part 763 which pertains to Asbestos Containing Materials and the Hazard Communication Standard (HCS) 29 CFR 1910.1200 notification is hereby given that asbestos containing materials and/or chemicals exist within the Adams County buildings which you and/or your employees must be made aware.

Owner will meet the HCS and requirements for notification of short term workers by posting a notice on entrance doors of its buildings which will advise contractors, repair persons, installers, delivery persons, vendors and visitors to register in the Main Office where both the Asbestos Management Plan and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for chemicals can be viewed.

Contractor will comply with all OSHA requirements, specifically including but not limited to the Hazard Communication Standard 29 CFR 1910.1200, Control of Hazardous Energy Standard 29 CFR 1910.147, and Combined Space Entry 29 CFR 1910.146.

#### CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH ARTICLE 33E OF THE CRIMINAL CODE OF 1961

By signing and submitting the Bid Form to the Owner, the Bidder certifies that the Bidder is not barred from bidding on the contract as a result of a conviction for either bid-rigging or bid rotating under Articles 33E of the Criminal Code of 1961.

#### PUBLIC CONTRACTORS - WRITTEN SEXUAL HARASSMENT POLICY

Public Act 87-1257, effective July 1, 1993, amends the Illinois Human Rights Act (Section 2-105) by requiring that every party to a public contract and every eligible bidder <u>shall</u> have a written sexual harassment policy that shall include, at a minimum, the following information.

- (i) The illegality of sexual harassment;
- (ii) The definition of sexual harassment under state law;
- (iii) A description of sexual harassment, utilizing examples;
- (iv) The contractor's internal complaint process including penalties;
- (v) The legal recourse, investigative and complaint process available through the Illinois Department of Human Rights and the Human Rights Commission;
- (vi) Direction on how to contact the Department and Commission; and
- (vii) Protection against retaliation as provided by Section 6-101 of the Human Rights Act.

Finally, the Bidder must provide a copy of such written policy to the Dept. of Human Rights upon request.

- Owner's designated contact person on this project will be as follows: **Terry Bower (217) 242-4111**
- 34. SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS AND OTHERS
- a) If the OWNER or ENGINEER/ARCHITECT requires the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers and individuals, or entities to be submitted in advance of the specified date prior to the Effective Date of the Agreement, the apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, shall within five days after the Bid opening to submit to OWNER or ENGINEER/ARCHITECT a list of all such Subcontractors, Suppliers, individuals, or entities proposed for those portions of the work for which such identification is required. Such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity if requested by OWNER or ENGINEER/ARCHITECT. If OWNER or ENGINEER/ARCHITECT, after due investigation, has reasonable objection or cause to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity, OWNER or ENGINEER/ARCHITECT may before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit a substitute in which case the apparent Successful Bidder shall submit an acceptable substitute, and Bidder's Bid price will not change by such substitution.
  - b) If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, OWNER may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors, Suppliers, individuals, or entities. Declining to make requested substitutions will not constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity so listed and against which OWNER or ENGINEER/ARCHITECT makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to OWNER and ENGINEER/ARCHITECT subject to revocation of such acceptance after the Effective Date of the Agreement as provided in Paragraph 6.06 of the General Conditions.
  - c) CONTRACTOR shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity against whom CONTRACTOR has reasonable objection.

This page left intentionally blank.

### SECTION 00 2600 PROPOSED EQUIVALENT PRODUCT PROCEDURES

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. Proposed Equivalent Product: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Equivalents: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed equivalent products with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

#### 1.3 PROPOSED EQUIVALENT PRODUCT

- A. Proposed Equivalent Product, General: By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying equivalent materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.
- B. Proposed Equivalent Product will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action:
  - 1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
  - 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
  - 3. The request is made on the **Proposed Equivalent Product Request Form (Section 00 4325)** included in the Bidding Document is fully documented, and properly submitted.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Equivalent Product: Submit to Architect. Proposed Equivalent Product must be made in writing in compliance with the following requirements:
  - 1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment will be considered if received no later than 10 days prior to date of bid opening, no exceptions.
  - 2. Submittal Format: Submit 2 copies of each written or electronic Proposed Equivalent Product Request Form included in the Bidding Documents.

#### B. Architect's Action:

- Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation
  of the Proposed Equivalent Product. Architect will notify all bidders of acceptance of the
  proposed substitute by means of an Addendum to the Procurement and Contracting
  Documents.
- C. Architect's approval of a substitute during bidding does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to submit required shop drawings and to comply with all other requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### **RETURN WITH BID**

#### SECTION 00 4200 BID PROPOSAL

	DID I NOT COME		
	DATE		
TO:	ADAMS COUNTY BOARD QUINCY, ADAMS COUNTY, ILLINOIS		
Adam	ndersigned offers the following proposal pertaining to  ELEVATOR MODERNIZATION  S County Board, Adams County Courthouse, Quincy, Adams County, Illinois, ir  g Documents prepared for this work, Project No. 6090 by ARCHITECHNICS.		with the
all the	ndersigned bidder, having inspected the site of the proposed work, having fam conditions affecting the work, and having examined the Bidding Documents politice hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and so uction and installation of: <b>ELEVATOR MODERNIZATION</b>	repared	by
1.	BASE BID "A" - ELEVATOR MODERNIZATION	\$	
2.	PROJECT CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE (Refer to Supplementary Instructions to Bidders for Terms of Allowance)	\$	25,000.00
3.	TOTAL BASE BID "A" - CONSTRUCTION BASE BID PLUS PROJECT CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE	\$	
4.	BASE BID "B" – GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK	\$	
5.	PROJECT CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE (Refer to Supplementary Instructions to Bidders for Terms of Allowance)	\$	10,000.00
6.	TOTAL BASE BID "B" - CONSTRUCTION BASE BID PLUS PROJECT CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE	\$	
7.	ACKNOWLEDGE THE DATE BY WHICH THIS PROJECT WILL BE SUBSTANTIALLY COMPLETED AND FINALLY AND TOTALLY COMPLETED FOR USE AND OCCUPANCY BY THE OWNER (Refer to Item 20 - "Supplemental Instructions to Bidders")	a <del></del>	(Initial)
8.	BID DEPOSIT - Check box at right for compliance with 5% Bid Deposit requirement.		
9.	ADDENDA - Indicate receipt, by number of all Addenda issued for this work.		

10. By submission of this bid, the bidder agrees that no deviation from the Bidding Documents will be permitted without written authorization signed by both the Architect and the Adams County Board.

By submission of this bid, the bidder agrees that the bidder's official dollar bid figure listed on this bid form on this project shall remain in effect for a period of sixty (60) days from the date of the bid opening.

BID PROPOSAL 00 4200 - 1

### **RETURN WITH BID**

12.	Any contract resulting from this bid will not be considered effective until all bonds and insurance requirements listed in the Bidding Documents have been reviewed and approved in writing by the Architect.				
13.	TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT ACCE	PTED BY OWNER:			
	(Do not fill in this space; to be comple	ted by Owner).			
SIGNE	ED;	ACCEPTED:			
è-	(NAME OF BIDDER)	ADAMS COUNTY BOARD QUINCY, ADAMS COUNTY, ILLINOIS			
	(STREET ADDRESS)				
(	(CITY, STATE)	-			
(AUTH	HORIZED SIGNATURE, TITLE)	(AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE, DATE)			

#### **RETURN WITH BID**

#### SECTION 00 4313 BID SECURITY FORM

Project: <b>ELEVATOR MODERNIZATION</b>		
WE		
as PRINC	SIPAL, and	I
the penal sum of 5% of the TOTAL BASE effect on the date of invitation for bids.	BID price, We bin	MS COUNTY BOARD hereinafter called "Owner" in or for the amount specified in the "Bid Proposal" in d ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, his sum under the conditions of this instrument.
		G OBLIGATION IS SUCH that, said PRINCIPAL is construction of the work designated as the above
above-designated project, and the PRINC formal contract, furnish surety or cash bond evidence of the required insurance coverage	IPAL shal guarantee ge, all as	ract awarded to the PRINCIPAL by the Owner for the I within Fourteen (14) days after award enter into a eing the faithful performance of the work, and furnish provided in the "General Conditions" and applicable ecome void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and
compliance with any requirements set forth	in the pre	IPAL has failed to enter into a formal contract in ceding paragraph, then the Owner shall immediately e together with all court costs, all attorney fees, and
	eir corpora	nd the said SURETY have caused this instrument to ate seals to be hereunto affixed this
	PRINC	CIPAL
(Company Name)		(Company Name)
Duri.	D. e	
By: (Signature & Title)	By:	(Signature & Title)
(if PRINCIPAL is a joint venture of two or signatures of each contractor must be affixed		tractors, the company names, seals and authorized
	SUR	ETY
	Ву	
(Name of Surety)		(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)
STATE OF		
COLINTY OF		

**BID SECURITY FORM** 

Elevator Modernization Adams County Courthouse 6090

### **RETURN WITH BID**

l <sub>x</sub>		a Notary Public in and	d for said County, do hereby
certify that			
(Insert names of	findividuals signing	on behalf of PRINCIP	AL & SURETY)
who are each personally known to foregoing instrument on behalf of PF acknowledged respectively, that the voluntary act for the uses and purpos	RINCIPAL and SUR by signed, sealed,	ETY, appeared befor and delivered said in	e me this day in person and
Given under my hand and not	arial seal this	day of	A.D. 20
	Му Со	nmission expires	
	3	Notary Pu	ublic

# SECTION 00 4325 PROPOSED EQUIVALENT PRODUCT REQUEST FORM

то	:	Architechnics						
Pro	oject: Elevator Modernization							
	hereby s above p	ubmit for your con roject:	sideration	the following pro	duct instea	d of the specifi	ed item for	
Se	ction	<u>Paragi</u>	<u>raph</u>	Specified It	<u>tem</u>			
Pro	pposed E	quivalent Product:	-				—))	
Inc	lude com	olete technical data plete information c roduct require for p	hanges to	Drawings and/or			osed	
Fill	l in blanks	s below, use additio	onal sheets	s if necessary:				
A.	Does the	proposed equivalen	t product a	ffect dimensions sl	hown on Dra	awings?		
B.	. Will the undersigned pay for changes to building design, including engineering and detailing costs caused by proposed equivalent product, if any?					3		
C.	What eff	ect does proposed e	quivalent p	roduct have on oth	er trades?			
D.	Difference	es between propose	ed equivale	nt product and spe	cified item?			
Ε.	Manufac	turer's guarantees o	f proposed	and specified item	s are:			
		Same	D	ifferent (explain on	attachment	:)		
	e undersi ecified iter	gned states that then.	e function,	appearance and	quality are	equivalent or	superior to the	9
Su	bmitted by	r.		For u	se by Desig	n Consultant		
	nature			Not A		Accepted as Received to	Late	
Fir Ad	m dress			Date_				
Te	lephone			Kema				

## SECTION 00 4850 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH ILLINOIS DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE ACT

1.1	CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH ILLINOIS DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE ACT INFORMATION
A.	Contractor, having 25 employees, does herby certify pursuant to Section 3 of the Illinois Drug-Free Workplace Act (III. Rev. Stat. ch. 127 par. 132.313) that he, she, it shall provide a drug free workplace for all employees engaged in the performance of work under the contract by complying with the requirements of the Illinois Drug-Free Workplace Act and, further certified, that he, she, it is not ineligible for award of this contract by reason of debarment for a violation of the Illinois Drug-Free Workplace Act.
B.	Firm Name:
C.	By: (Authorized Agent of Contractor)

This page intentionally left blank.

## SECTION 00 4870 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH ILLINOIS HUMAN RIGHTS ACT

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH ILLINOIS HUMAN RIGHTS ACT INFORMATION
Contractor, does herby certify pursuant to P.A. 87-1257, the Illinois Human Rights Act, that he, she, it has adopted a written sexual harassment policy that includes at a minimum the following information: (i) the illegality of sexual harassment; (ii) the definition of sexual harassment under Illinois law; (iii) a description of sexual harassment, utilizing examples; (iv) an employer's internal complaint process, including penalty; (v) the legal recourse, investigative and complaint process available through the Department of Human Rights Commission; (vi) directions on how to contact the Department and Commission; and (vii) directions on how to contact the Department and Commission; and (vii) protection against retaliation as provided by section 6-101 or the Illinois Human Rights Act.
Firm Name:
By: (Authorized Agent of Contractor)

**END OF SECTION 00 4870** 

This page intentionally left blank.



# **Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor** where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

**AGREEMENT** made as of the day of in the year (In words, indicate day, month and year.)

#### BETWEEN the Owner:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

The Board of Adams County 507 Vermont Street Quincy, IL 62301 Telephone Number: 217-277-2150

#### and the Contractor:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project: (Name, location and detailed description)

Adams County Elevator Modernization Phase II

The Architect: (Name, legal status, address and other information)

Architechnics, Inc. 510 Maine Street Quincy, Illinois

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

#### **ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

#### **TABLE OF ARTICLES**

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 4 CONTRACT SUM
- 5 PAYMENTS
- 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
- 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

#### EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

#### **ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

#### ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

#### ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be: (Check one of the following boxes.)

[	]	The date of this Agreement.
[ ]	K ]	A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
[	1	Established as follows:  (Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

#### § 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:

Init.

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 15:59:06 ET on 04/20/2021 under Order No.3907228607 which expires on 11/08/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

User Notes:

(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)		
enty (270) calendar days from the date of	commencement of the Work.	
ntract Time as provided in the Contract Docu Completion of the entire Work, the Contract owing dates:		
Substantial Completion Date		
Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 4.5.	ection 3.3, liquidated damages,	
or the Contract Sum in current funds for the C \$ ), subject to additions and deductions as p		
e Contract Sum:		
Price		
elow, the following alternates may be accepted eptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification anditions that must be met for the Owner to ac	to this Agreement.	
Price	Conditions for Acceptance	
Contract Sum:		
Price		
e and quantity limitations, if any, to which th	e unit price will be applicable.)	
Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)	
ted damages, if any.)		
23/		
ay		
	renty (270) calendar days from the date of intract Time as provided in the Contract Docu Completion of the entire Work, the Contract owing dates:  Substantial Completion Date  Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 4.5.  or the Contract Sum in current funds for the C\$ ), subject to additions and deductions as provided in this Section 4.5.  Price  elow, the following alternates may be accepted by the following alternates may be accepted by the following alternates are a Modification and the Owner to accepted the following for the Owner to accepted the Contract Sum:  Price  e Contract Sum:  Price  Contract Sum:  Price  Units and Limitations	

Init.

#### **ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS**

#### § 5.1 Progress Payments

- § 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- § 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:
- § 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the 1st day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the 15th day of the following month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than Forty Five (45) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

- § 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.
- § 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.
- § 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup>—2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:
- § 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:
  - .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
  - .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
  - .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.
- § 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:
  - .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
  - 2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
  - .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
  - .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
  - .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

#### § 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

Init.

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:

(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:

(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

- § 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.
- § 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

#### § 5.2 Final Payment

- § 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when
  - .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
  - .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.
- § 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

#### § 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

N/A %

#### ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

#### § 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker. (If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

#### § 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows: (Check the appropriate box.)

[ )	( ]	Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017
[	]	Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction
[	1	Other (Specify)

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

#### **ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION**

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows: (Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination

for work executed and costs incurred by reason of such termination, including cost attributable to termination of

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

#### **ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

#### § 8.2 The Owner's representative:

for the Owner's convenience.)

subcontracts.

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

Kent Snider 507 Vermont Street Quincy, IL 62301

#### § 8.3 The Contractor's representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)



§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

#### § 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

- § 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101<sup>TM</sup>—2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- § 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101<sup>TM</sup>—2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- § 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

#### ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™\_2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- .2 AIA Document A101<sup>TM</sup>–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
- .3 AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup>-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

(Paragraph Deleted)

(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

.5 Drawings

NumberTitleDateFull SetAdams County Elevator<br/>Modernization Phase IIApril 23, 2021

.6 Specifications

SectionTitleDatePagesFull DocumentAdams County Elevator<br/>Modernization Phase IIApril 23, 2021All

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number Date Pages
TBD

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract

Init.

AIA Document A101° = 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 15:59:06 ET on 04/20/2021 under Order No.3907228607 which expires on 11/08/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

User Notes:

Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9. .8 Other Exhibits: (Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.) [ ] AIA Document E204<sup>TM</sup>–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below: (Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.) [ ] The Sustainability Plan: Title Date **Pages** [ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract: **Document** Title **Date Pages** Other documents, if any, listed below: (List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup>\_2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.) This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above. **OWNER** (Signature) **CONTRACTOR** (Signature) Kent Snider, Board Chairman

**User Notes:** 

(Printed name and title)

(Printed name and title)

(3B9ADA46)

## Additions and Deletions Report for

AIA® Document A101® - 2017

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 15:59:06 ET on 04/20/2021.

#### PAGE 1

The Board of Adams County
507 Vermont Street
Quincy, IL 62301
Telephone Number: 217-277-2150

Adams County Elevator Modernization Phase II

Architechnics, Inc. 510 Maine Street Quincy, Illinois

#### PAGE 2

[X] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

#### PAGE 3

[X] Not later than Two Hundred Seventy (270) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

None

Five Hundred Dollers (\$500.00) Per Day

#### PAGE 4

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the <u>1st</u> day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the <u>15th</u> day of the <u>following</u> month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above,

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A101° - 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects, All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 15:59:06 ET on 04/20/2021 under Order No.3907228607 which expires on 11/08/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

User Notes:

receives the Application for Payment.				
PAGE 5				
<u>N/A</u> %				
PAGE 6				
[ <u>X</u> ] Arbi	tration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA	Document A201-2017		
2000				
for work exesubcontracts.	cuted and costs incurred by reason of su	ach termination, including co-	st attributable to te	rmination of
(***)				
Kent Snider 507 Vermont Quincy, IL 6				
PAGE 7  4 AIA Document E203 <sup>TM</sup> 2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:				
(3000)	Full Set	Adams County Elevator Modernization Phase II	April 23, 2021	
•••	Full Document	Adams County Elevator Modernization Phase II	April 23, 2021	<u>All</u>
U.M.S. 1				
	TBD			
PAGE 8				
Kent Snider	Board Chairman			

payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than Forty Five (45) days after the Architect

## Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401 ™ - 2003

I, Jacques L. Reynolds, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 15:59:06 ET on 04/20/2021 under Order No. 3907228607 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A101TM - 2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, as published by the AIA in its software, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

(Signed) (Si

This page intentionally left blank.



### Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the day of in the year (In words, indicate day, month and year.)

for the following **PROJECT**: (Name and location or address)

Adams County Elevator Modernization Phase II

#### THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

The Board of Adams County 507 Vermont Street Quincy, IL 62301

#### THE CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

#### **TABLE OF ARTICLES**

A.1 GENERAL

A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

#### ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup>—2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

## ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE § A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required by Section A.2.3. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

#### § A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

#### **ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text,

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Article 11 of A201®–2017 contains additional insurance provisions.

Init.

#### § A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

§ A.2.3.1 Unless this obligation is placed on the Contractor pursuant to Section A.3.3.2.1, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Owner's property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.2.3.1.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees.

§ A.2.3.1.1 Causes of Loss. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage, and shall not exclude the risks of fire, explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, design, specifications, workmanship, or materials. Sublimits, if any, are as follows:

(Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)

Causes of Loss

Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.2 Specific Required Coverages. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows: (Indicate below type of coverage and any applicable sub-limit for specific required coverages.)

Coverage

Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Owner shall continue the insurance required by Section A.2.3.1 or, if necessary, replace the insurance policy required under Section A.2.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions.

§ A.2.3.1.4 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. If the insurance required by this Section A.2.3 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Owner shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

§ A.2.3.2 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.2.3.1 have consented in writing to the continuance of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

#### § A.2.3.3 Insurance for Existing Structures

If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, "all-risks" property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure against direct physical loss or damage from the causes of loss identified in Section A.2.3.1, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Owner shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

#### § A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected and described below.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to

Init.

the description(s) of selected insurance. For each type of insurance selected, indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below the selected item.)
[ ] § A.2.4.1 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance, to reimburse the Owner for loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations due to a covered cause of loss.
[ ] § A.2.4.2 Ordinance or Law Insurance, for the reasonable and necessary costs to satisfy the minimum requirements of the enforcement of any law or ordinance regulating the demolition, construction, repair, replacement or use of the Project.
[ ] § A.2.4.3 Expediting Cost Insurance, for the reasonable and necessary costs for the temporary repair of damage to insured property, and to expedite the permanent repair or replacement of the damaged property.
§ A.2.4.4 Extra Expense Insurance, to provide reimbursement of the reasonable and necessary excess costs incurred during the period of restoration or repair of the damaged property that are over and above the total costs that would normally have been incurred during the same period of time had no loss or damage occurred.
[ ] § A.2.4.5 Civil Authority Insurance, for losses or costs arising from an order of a civil authority prohibiting access to the Project, provided such order is the direct result of physical damage covered under the required property insurance.
[ ] § A.2.4.6 Ingress/Egress Insurance, for loss due to the necessary interruption of the insured's business due to physical prevention of ingress to, or egress from, the Project as a direct result of physical damage.
§ A.2.4.7 Soft Costs Insurance, to reimburse the Owner for costs due to the delay of completion of the Work, arising out of physical loss or damage covered by the required property insurance: including construction loan fees; leasing and marketing expenses; additional fees, including those of architects, engineers, consultants, attorneys and accountants, needed for the completion of the construction, repairs, or reconstruction; and carrying costs such as property taxes, building permits, additional interest on loans, realty taxes, and insurance premiums over and above normal expenses.
§ A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance.  The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected below.  (Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance.)
[ ] § A.2.5.1 Cyber Security Insurance for loss to the Owner due to data security and privacy breach, including costs of investigating a potential or actual breach of confidential or private information. (Indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below.)

#### [ ] § A.2.5.2 Other Insurance

(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage

Limits

#### ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS § A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance. The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy or policies.

§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or selfinsured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

#### § A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below: (If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

#### § A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000.00) each occurrence, Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000.00) general aggregate, and Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000.00) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

- .1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;
- personal injury and advertising injury;
- damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of
- bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

- § A.3.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:
  - .1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.
  - .2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor
  - .3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.
  - .4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured.
  - .5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.
  - .6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.
  - .7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.
  - .8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.
  - .9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.
  - .10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.
  - .11 Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.
- § A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$ 500,000.00) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.
- § A.3.2.4 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.
- § A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.
- § A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$ 500,000.00) each accident, Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$ 500,000.00) each employee, and Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$ 500,000.00) policy limit.
- § A.3.2.7 Jones Act, and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and docks
- § A.3.2.8 If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than (\$ ) per claim and (\$ ) in the aggregate.
- § A.3.2.9 If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than (\$ ) per claim and (\$ ) in the aggregate.
- § A.3.2.10 Coverage under Sections A.3.2.8 and A.3.2.9 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than (\$ ) per claim and (\$ ) in the aggregate.
- § A.3.2.11 Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than (\$ ) per claim and (\$ ) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.12 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than (\$ ) per claim and (\$ ) in the aggregate.  § A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage § A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:  (If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)				
§ A.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.3.1. (Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)				
[ ] § A.3.3.2.1 Property insurance of the same type and scope satisfying the requirements identified in Section A.2.3, which, if selected in this section A.3.3.2.1, relieves the Owner of the responsibility to purchase and maintain such insurance except insurance required by Section A.2.3.1.3 and Section A.2.3.3. The Contractor shall comply with all obligations of the Owner under Section A.2.3 except to the extent provided below. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner the amount of any deductible, and the Owner shall be responsible for losses within the deductible. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required. The Owner shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurer and be the trustee of the proceeds of the property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions unless otherwise set forth below: (Where the Contractor's obligation to provide property insurance differs from the Owner's obligations as described under Section A.2.3, indicate such differences in the space below. Additionally, if a party other than the Owner will be responsible for adjusting and settling a loss with the insurer and acting as the trustee of the proceeds of property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions, indicate the responsible party below.)				
[ ] § A.3.3.2.2 Railroad Protective Liability Insurance, with policy limits of not less than (\$ ) per claim and (\$ ) in the aggregate, for Work within fifty (50) feet of railroad property.				
[ ] § A.3.3.2.3 Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance, with policy limits of not less than (\$ ) per claim and (\$ ) in the aggregate, for liability arising from the encapsulation, removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials.				
[ ] § A.3.3.2.4 Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.				
[ ] § A.3.3.2.5 Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.				
[X] § A.3.3.2.6 Other Insurance  (List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)				
Coverage Limits				

AlA Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:00:32 ET on 04/20/2021 under Order No.3907228607 which expires on 11/08/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

User Notes:

One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000.00)

Umbrella / Excess Insurance Coverage

Init.

#### § A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows: (Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)

TypePenal Sum (\$0.00)Payment Bond100% of contractPerformance Bond100% of contract

Payment and Performance Bonds shall be AIA Document A312<sup>TM</sup>, Payment Bond and Performance Bond, or contain provisions identical to AIA Document A312<sup>TM</sup>, current as of the date of this Agreement.

#### ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

## Additions and Deletions Report for

AIA® Document A101® - 2017 Exhibit A

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 16:00:32 ET on 04/20/2021.

#### PAGE 1

Adams County Elevator Modernization Phase II
The Board of Adams County
507 Vermont Street
Quincy, IL 62301

#### PAGE 4

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than One Million Dollars (\$ 1,000,000.00 ) each occurrence, Two Million Dollars (\$ 2,000,000.00 ) general aggregate, and Two Million Dollars (\$ 2,000,000.00 ) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

#### PAGE 5

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than <u>Five Hundred Thousand Dollars</u> (\$ 500,000.00) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than <u>Five Hundred Thousand Dollars</u> (\$ 500,000.00 ) each accident, <u>Five Hundred Thousand Dollars</u> (\$ 500,000.00 ) each employee, and <u>Five Hundred Thousand Dollars</u> (\$ 500,000.00 ) policy limit.

#### PAGE 6

[X] § A.3.3.2.6 Other Insurance

Umbrella / Excess Insurance Coverage

One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000.00)

#### PAGE 7

Payment Bond
Performance Bond

100% of contract

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A101° – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:00:32 ET on 04/20/2021 under Order No.3907228607 which expires on 11/08/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

User Notes:

## SECTION 00 6113 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

NOW THEREFORE, if the said Principal shall well and truly perform said work in accordance with the terms of said contract, and shall pay all sums of money due or to become due for any labor, materials, apparatus, fixtures or machinery furnished to him for the purpose of constructing such work, and shall commence and complete the work within the time prescribed in said contract, and shall pay and discharge all damages, direct and indirect, that may be suffered or sustained on account of said work during the time of the performance thereof and until the said work shall have been accepted, and shall hold the aforesaid Owner and its or his agents harmless on account of any such damages, and shall in all respects fully and faithfully comply with all the provisions, conditions, and requirements of said contract, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

corporation, to whom any money may be due from the Principal, subcontractor or otherwise, for any such labor, materials, apparatus, fixtures or machinery so furnished and that suit may be maintained on such

bond by any such person, firm, company, or corporation, for the recovery of any such money.

	iis iiisti airiciit is exceutet	1 tills day or	A.D. 20
In the presence of:	a		
		(Address)	
By:	-		
ATTEST:	-		
SURETY:	s <del></del>		
Ву:		Attornov in East	
ATTEST.			
71112511	2		<del> </del>
***************************************	***************************************	***************************************	
STATE OF			
COUNTY OF			
\		20 hefore	e me personally appeared
			Principal, and
			Surah
			Surety,
			executed the above bond, and
everally and individually ac	knowledged to me that th	ey executed the same	executed the above bond, and
severally and individually ac	knowledged to me that th	ney executed the same	executed the above bond, and
severally and individually ac	knowledged to me that the	ey executed the sameday of Notary	executed the above bond, and e A.D., 20
severally and individually ac	knowledged to me that the	ey executed the sameday of Notary	executed the above bond, and e A.D., 20
severally and individually ac	knowledged to me that the	ey executed the sameday of Notary	executed the above bond, and e A.D., 20
severally and individually ac	knowledged to me that the	ney executed the sameday of Notary	executed the above bond, and e.  A.D., 20

**END OF SECTION 00 6113** 



### General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

#### for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)
Adams County Elevator Modernization Phase II

#### THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)
The Board of Adams County
507 Vermont Street
Quincy, IL 62301

#### THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)
Architechnics, Inc.
510 Maine Street
Quincy, Illinois

#### **TABLE OF ARTICLES**

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

#### **ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

INDEX	Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
(Topics and numbers in bold are section headings.)	2.4, 11.3.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 14.2.4
	Architect's Administration of the Contract
	3.1.3, 4.2, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Acceptance of Nonconforming Work	Architect's Approvals
9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3	2.4, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Acceptance of Work	Architect's Authority to Reject Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3	3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Access to Work	Architect's Copyright
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1	1.1.7, 1.5
Accident Prevention	Architect's Decisions
10	3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,
Acts and Omissions	7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,	13.5.2, 15.2, 15.3
10.2.8, 13.4.2, 13.7, 14.1, 15.2	Architect's Inspections
Addenda	3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
1.1.1, 3.11	Architect's Instructions
Additional Costs, Claims for	3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.5.2
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.7.5, 10.3, 15.1.4	Architect's Interpretations
Additional Inspections and Testing	4.2.11, 4.2.12
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, 13.5	Architect's Project Representative
Additional Insured	4.2.10
11.1.4	Architect's Relationship with Contractor
Additional Time, Claims for	1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5,
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, 15.1.5	3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18,
Administration of the Contract	4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,
3.1.3, 4.2, 9.4, 9.5	9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.4.2, 13.5,
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid	15.2
1.1.1	Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
Aesthetic Effect	1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3.7
4.2.13	Architect's Representations
Allowances	9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
3.8, 7.3.8	Architect's Site Visits
All-risk Insurance	3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
11.3.1, 11.3.1.1	Asbestos
Applications for Payment	10.3.1
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10,	Attorneys' Fees
11.1.3	3.18.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Approvals	Award of Separate Contracts
2.1.1, 2.2.2, 2.4, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10,	6.1.1, 6.1.2
4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.5.1	Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for
Arbitration	Portions of the Work
8.3.1, 11.3.10, 13.1, 15.3.2, 15.4	5.2
ARCHITECT	Basic Definitions
4	1.1
Architect, Definition of	Bidding Requirements
4.1.1	1.1.1, 5.2.1, 11.4.1
Architect, Extent of Authority	Binding Dispute Resolution
2.4, 3.12.7, 4.1, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.7, 7.4, 9.2,	9.7, 11.3.9, 11.3.10, 13.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1,
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,	15.3.2, 15.4.1
13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1	Boiler and Machinery Insurance
Architect, Limitations of Authority and	11.3.2
Responsibility	Bonds, Lien
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2,	7.3.7.4, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4,	Bonds, Performance, and Payment
9.4.2, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, 15.1.3, 15.2	7.3.7.4. 9.6.7. 9.10.3. 11.3.9. 11.4

Init.

AIA Document A201® - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 15:52:43 ET on 04/20/2021 under Order No.3907228607 which expires on 11/08/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

User Notes:

Building Permit	4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3,
3.7.1	12.2, 13.7
Capitalization	Compliance with Laws
1.3	1.6, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 10.2.2,
Certificate of Substantial Completion	11.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14.1.1,
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5	14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Certificates for Payment	Concealed or Unknown Conditions
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7,	3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.3	Conditions of the Contract
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval	1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
13.5.4	Consent, Written
Certificates of Insurance	3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1,
9.10.2, 11.1.3	9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.3.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2
Change Orders	Consolidation or Joinder
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8,	15.4.4
5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.2, 7.3.2, 7.3.6, 7.3.9, 7.3.10,	CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.4, 11.3.9,	SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
12.1.2, 15.1.3	1.1.4, 6
Change Orders, Definition of	Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.2.1	7.3.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK	Construction Change Directives
2.2.1, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1,	1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.3,
11.3.9	9.3.1.1
Claims, Definition of	Construction Schedules, Contractor's
15.1.1	3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES	Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, 15, 15.4	5.4, 14.2.2.2
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims	Continuing Contract Performance
15.4.1	15.1.3
Claims for Additional Cost	Contract, Definition of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 10.3.2, 15.1.4	1.1.2
Claims for Additional Time	CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.2, 15.1.5	OF THE
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for	5.4.1.1, 11.3.9, 14
3.7.4	Contract Administration
Claims for Damages	3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1,	Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating
11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6	to
Claims Subject to Arbitration	3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 11.4.1
15.3.1, 15.4.1	Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
Cleaning Up	1.5.2, 2.2.5, 5.3
3.15, 6.3	Contract Documents, Definition of
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to	1.1.1
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3,	Contract Sum
6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.3.1, 11.3.6, 11.4.1,	3.7.4, 3.8, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, 9.1, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4,
15.1.4	9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4,
Commencement of the Work, Definition of	15.2.5
8.1.2	Contract Sum, Definition of
Communications Facilitating Contract	9.1
Administration	Contract Time
3.9.1, 4.2.4	3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.4,
Completion, Conditions Relating to	8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 14.3.2,
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,	15.1.5.1, 15.2.5
9.10, 12.2, 13.7, 14.1.2	Contract Time, Definition of
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND	8.1.1
	CONTRACTOR
Completion, Substantial	3

Init.

AIA Document A201® – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 15:52:43 ET on 04/20/2021 under Order No.3907228607 which expires on 11/08/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

User Notes:

Contractor, Definition of 2.4, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 3.1, 6.1.2 7.3.3.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, Contractor's Construction Schedules 11.3, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5, 14 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2 Cutting and Patching 3.14, 6.2.5 Contractor's Employees 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1 Contractors Contractor's Liability Insurance 3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.1.1, 11.3, 11.1 12,2,4 Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors Damage to the Work 3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.3.1, 12.2.4 and Owner's Forces 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3.7, 12.1.2, 12.2.4 Damages, Claims for Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7, 11.3.8 Damages for Delay 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2 Contractor's Relationship with the Architect 1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.5, 15.1.2, 15.2.1 8.1.3 Contractor's Representations Day, Definition of 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2 8.1.4 Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Decisions of the Architect 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 15.2, 6.3, 3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, Contractor's Review of Contract Documents 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2 Decisions to Withhold Certification Contractor's Right to Stop the Work 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3 Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract Rejection and Correction of 14.1, 15.1.6 2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.5.2, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, Contractor's Submittals 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.4, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, **Definitions** 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.2 1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, Contractor's Superintendent 15.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1 3.9, 10.2.6 Delays and Extensions of Time Contractor's Supervision and Construction 3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, **Procedures** 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, Disputes 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3 6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2 Contractual Liability Insurance Documents and Samples at the Site 11.1.1.8, 11.2 3.11 Coordination and Correlation Drawings, Definition of 1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1 1.1.5 Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.11 3.11 Copyrights Effective Date of Insurance 1.5, 3.17 8.2.2, 11.1.2 Correction of Work **Emergencies** 2.3, 2.4, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2 10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.4 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents Employees, Contractor's 1.2 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, Cost, Definition of 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1 7.3.7 Equipment, Labor, Materials or Costs 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Init.

AlA Document A201® - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 15:52:43 ET on 04/20/2021 under Order No.3907228607 which expires on 11/08/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

Execution and Progress of the Work	11,3.2
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.5,	
3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 8.2,	Insurance, Contractor's Liability 11.1
9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.3 Extensions of Time	Insurance, Effective Date of 8.2.2, 11.1.2
	,
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.5, 15.2.5	Insurance, Loss of Use 11.3.3
Failure of Payment	Insurance, Owner's Liability
9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2	11.2
Faulty Work	Insurance, Property
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)	10.2.5, 11.3
Final Completion and Final Payment	Insurance, Stored Materials
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.3.5,	9.3.2
12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3	INSURANCE AND BONDS
Financial Arrangements, Owner's	11
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4	Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
Fire and Extended Coverage Insurance	9.9.1
11.3.1.1	Intent of the Contract Documents
GENERAL PROVISIONS	1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 7.4
1	Interest
Governing Law	13.6
13.1	Interpretation
Guarantees (See Warranty)	1.2.3, 1.4, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Hazardous Materials	Interpretations, Written
10.2.4, 10.3	4.2.11, 4.2.12, 15.1.4
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers	Judgment on Final Award
5.2.1	15.4.2
Indemnification	Labor and Materials, Equipment
3.17, 3.18, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 11.3.1.2,	1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
11.3.7	4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,
Information and Services Required of the Owner	9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
2.1.2, 2.2, 3.2.2, 3.12.4, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,	Labor Disputes
9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.4, 13.5.1,	8.3.1
13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3	Laws and Regulations
Initial Decision	1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,
15.2	10.2.2, 11.1.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6,
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of	14, 15.2.8, 15.4
1.1.8	Liens
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions	2.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5	Limitations, Statutes of
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority	12.2.5, 13.7, 15.4.1.1
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4,	Limitations of Liability
15.2.5	2.3, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7,
Injury or Damage to Person or Property	4.2.12, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,
10.2.8, 10.4	11.1.2, 11.2, 11.3.7, 12.2.5, 13.4.2
Inspections	Limitations of Time 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.5	5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,
Instructions to Bidders	9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.3.1.5,
1.1.1	11.3.6, 11.3.10, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15
Instructions to the Contractor	Loss of Use Insurance
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.5.2	11.3.3
Instruments of Service, Definition of	Material Suppliers
1.1.7	1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.6, 9.10.5
Insurance	Materials, Hazardous
3.18.1, 6.1.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 11	10.2.4, 10.3
Insurance, Boiler and Machinery	Materials, Labor, Equipment and

Init.

AIA Document A201® – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 15:52:43 ET on 04/20/2021 under Order No.3907228607 which expires on 11/08/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

User Notes:

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.5.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.3, 11.3.10, 12.2.2, 12.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7 Owner's Financial Capability Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4 Procedures of Construction Owner's Liability Insurance 3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2 Mechanic's Lien 2.1.2, 15.2.8 Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors Mediation 1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2 8.3.1, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, 15.3, Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work 15.4.1 2.4, 14.2.2 Owner's Right to Clean Up Minor Changes in the Work 1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7.4 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts Modifications, Definition of 6.1 1.1.1 Owner's Right to Stop the Work Modifications to the Contract 1.1.1, 1.1.2, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, Owner's Right to Suspend the Work 10.3.2, 11.3.1 Mutual Responsibility Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract 14.2 6.2 Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and 9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3 Other Instruments of Service Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4,12.2.1 Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Notice Patching, Cutting and 2.2.1, 2.3, 2.4, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 3.14, 6.2.5 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Patents Notice, Written 3.17 Payment, Applications for 2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment, Certificates for Notice of Claims 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.4 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, Notice of Testing and Inspections 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4 13.5.1, 13.5.2 Payment, Failure of Observations, Contractor's 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 3.2, 3.7.4 Payment, Final 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 12.3, Occupancy 2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.3.1.5 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment Bond, Performance Bond and Orders, Written 1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4 13.5.2, 14.3.1 Payments, Progress **OWNER** 9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION Owner, Definition of 2.1.1 Payments to Subcontractors Owner, Information and Services Required of the 5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2 2.1.2, 2.2, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, **PCB** 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.3, 13.5.1, 10.3.1 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3 Performance Bond and Payment Bond Owner's Authority 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4 1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3, 2.4, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws 4.1.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.7.4, 10.2.2

Init.

AlA Document A201® – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 15:52:43 ET on 04/20/2021 under Order No.3907228607 which expires on 11/08/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org:

User Notes:

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF	Safety Precautions and Programs
10	3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4
Polychlorinated Biphenyl	Samples, Definition of
10.3.1	3.12.3
Product Data, Definition of	Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.12.2	3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings	Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7	3.11
Progress and Completion	Schedule of Values
4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.3	9.2, 9.3.1
Progress Payments	Schedules, Construction
9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3	3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2
Project, Definition of	Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4	1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Project Representatives	Shop Drawings, Definition of
4.2.10	3.12.1
Property Insurance	Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
10.2.5, 11.3	3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY	Site, Use of
10	3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Regulations and Laws	Site Inspections
1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,	3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14,	Site Visits, Architect's
15.2.8, 15.4	3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Rejection of Work	Special Inspections and Testing
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.2.1	4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.5
Releases and Waivers of Liens	Specifications, Definition of
9.10.2	1.1.6
Representations	Specifications
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1,	1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
9.8.2, 9.10.1	Statute of Limitations
Representatives	13.7, 15.4.1.1
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.10, 5.1.1,	Stopping the Work
5.1.2, 13.2.1	2.3, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work	Stored Materials
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10	6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Retainage	Subcontractor, Definition of
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3	5.1.1
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions	SUBCONTRACTORS
by Contractor	5
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3	Subcontractors, Work by
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and	1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2,
Architect	9.6.7
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2	Subcontractual Relations
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and	5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Samples by Contractor	Submittals
3.12	3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.7, 9.2, 9.3,
Rights and Remedies	9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3
1.1.2, 2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1,	Submittal Schedule
6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4,	3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
13.4, 14, 15.4	Subrogation, Waivers of
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights	6.1.1, 11.3.7
3.17	Substantial Completion
Rules and Notices for Arbitration	4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3,
15.4.1	12.2, 13.7
Safety of Persons and Property	Substantial Completion, Definition of
10.2, 10.4	9.8.1

Init.

AIA Document A201® – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 15:52:43 ET on 04/20/2021 under Order No.3907228607 which expires on 11/08/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

User Notes:

Substitution of Subcontractors 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2.3, 5.2.4 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, Substitution of Architect 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 12.2, 13.5, 4.1.3 13.7, 14, 15.1.2, 15.4 Substitutions of Materials Time Limits on Claims 3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 13.7, 15.1.2 Sub-subcontractor, Definition of Title to Work 5.1.2 9.3.2, 9.3.3 **Subsurface Conditions** Transmission of Data in Digital Form 3.7.4 Successors and Assigns UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK Superintendent Uncovering of Work 3.9, 10.2.6 Supervision and Construction Procedures Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3 7.1.3, 7.3.7, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3 **Unit Prices** 7.3.3.2, 7.3.4 5.4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 14.2.2, 15.2.7 Use of Documents Surety, Consent of 1.1.1, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.12.6, 5.3 9.10.2, 9.10.3 Use of Site 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1 Surveys 2.2.3 Values, Schedule of Suspension by the Owner for Convenience 9.2, 9.3.1 Waiver of Claims by the Architect Suspension of the Work 13.4.2 5.4.2, 14.3 Waiver of Claims by the Contractor Suspension or Termination of the Contract 9.10.5, 13.4.2, 15.1.6 5.4.1.1, 14 Waiver of Claims by the Owner 9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.6 **Taxes** 3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.7.4 Waiver of Consequential Damages Termination by the Contractor 14.2.4, 15.1.6 Waiver of Liens 14.1, 15.1.6 Termination by the Owner for Cause 9.10.2, 9.10.4 5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.6 Waivers of Subrogation Termination by the Owner for Convenience 6.1.1, 11.3.7 Warranty Termination of the Architect 3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 13.7 Weather Delays 4.1.3 Termination of the Contractor 15.1.5.2 14.2.2 Work, Definition of TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE 1.1.3 **CONTRACT** Written Consent 14 1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, Tests and Inspections 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, Written Interpretations 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 11.4.1, 12.2.1, 13.5 4.2.11, 4.2.12 TIME Written Notice 2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.7, Time, Delays and Extensions of 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 14, 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 15.4.1 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5 Written Orders Time Limits 1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.5.2, 14.3.1,

Init.

AIA Document A201® – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 15:52:43 ET on 04/20/2021 under Order No.3907228607 which expires on 11/08/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

User Notes:

### **ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS** § 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

#### § 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements.

#### § 1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

#### § 1.1.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

#### § 1.1.4 THE PROJECT

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by separate contractors.

#### § 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

#### § 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

#### § 1.1.7 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

#### § 1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

#### § 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

Init.

**User Notes:** 

- § 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.
- § 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

#### § 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

#### § 1.4 INTERPRETATION

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

#### § 1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

- § 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.
- § 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants.

#### § 1.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

## ARTICLE 2 OWNER § 2.1 GENERAL

- § 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.
- § 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

#### § 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Thereafter, the Contractor may only request such evidence if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum; or (3) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or

**User Notes:** 

(3B9ADA40)

the portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

- § 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.
- § 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.
- § 2.2.4 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.
- § 2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

#### § 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

#### § 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

#### **ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR**

#### § 3.1 GENERAL

**User Notes:** 

- § 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.
- § 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

#### § 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

### § 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner-required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

#### § 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other

facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

- § 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
- § 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

#### § 3.5 WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

#### § 3.6 TAXES

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

#### § 3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

- § 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.
- § 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.
- § 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.
- § 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15.
- § 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume

the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

#### § 3.8 ALLOWANCES

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

- § 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,
  - 1 Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
  - .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
  - .3 Whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.
- § 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

#### § 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

- § 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.
- § 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the Architect requires additional time to review. Failure of the Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.
- § 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

# § 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

- § 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.
- § 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.
- § 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

#### § 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect and shall be delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

#### § 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

- § 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.
- § 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.
- § 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.
- § 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.
- § 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.
- § 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.
- § 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.
- § 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.
- § 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.
- § 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be

required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

#### § 3.13 USE OF SITE

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

#### § 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

#### § 3.15 CLEANING UP

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

#### § 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

#### § 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

## § 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

# **ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT**

#### **§ 4.1 GENERAL**

- § 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.
- § 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.
- § 4.1.3 If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor architect as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

# § 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

- § 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.
- § 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.
- § 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

#### § 4.2.4 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner.

- § 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.
- § 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.
- § 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.
- § 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.
- § 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.
- § 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.
- § 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.
- § 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.
- § 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

# ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

# § 5.1 DEFINITIONS

- § 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.
- § 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

# § 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

- § 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) that the Architect requires additional time for review. Failure of the Owner or Architect to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.
- § 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.
- § 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.
- § 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

#### § 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may

**User Notes:** 

be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

#### § 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

- § 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.
- § 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

# ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS § 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- § 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Article 15.
- § 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- § 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.
- § 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

#### § 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

- § 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.
- § 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that

User Notes:

the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

- § 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a separate contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.
- § 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.
- § 6.2.5 The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

#### § 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

# ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK § 7.1 GENERAL

- § 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- § 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and Architect; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.
- § 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

#### § 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

- § 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:
  - .1 The change in the Work;
  - .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
  - .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

# § 7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

- § 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.
- § 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.
- § 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:
  - .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
  - .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
  - 3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or

Init.

- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.
- § 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.
- § 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- § 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.
- § 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:
  - .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
  - .2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
  - .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
  - .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
  - .5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.
- § 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.
- § 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.
- § 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

#### § 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Architect has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order signed by the Architect and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.

#### **ARTICLE 8 TIME**

## § 8.1 DEFINITIONS

- § 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.
- § 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.
- § 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.
- § 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

### § 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

- § 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.
- § 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.
- § 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

#### § 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

- § 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.
- § 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.
- § 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

# ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION § 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

#### § 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

# § 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

- § 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.
- § 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.
- § 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.
- § 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

#### § 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

- § 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.
- § 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous onsite inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

### § 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

- § 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of
  - .1 defective Work not remedied;
  - .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;

- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;
- reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.
- § 9.5.3 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Architect will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

#### § 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- § 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.
- § 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.
- § 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.
- § 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except as may otherwise be required by law.
- § 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.
- § 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

# § 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended

appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

# § 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- § 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.
- § 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.
- § 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.
- § 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### § 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

- § 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.
- § 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.
- § 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### § 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect

will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

- § 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from
  - .1 liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
  - .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
  - .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

# ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY § 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

#### § 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Subsubcontractors; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

- § 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.
- § 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.
- § 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.
- § 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.
- § 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.
- § 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

#### § 10.2.8 INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON OR PROPERTY

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

### § 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- § 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing.
- § 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

### § 10.4 EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

# **ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS** § 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- .1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed;
- .2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
- Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
- Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;
- Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction

of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, the Architect and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

## § 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

#### § 11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

§ 11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Subsubcontractors in the Project.

- § 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.
- § 11.3.1.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.
- § 11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.
- § 11.3.1.4 This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.
- § 11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or

**User Notes:** 

otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

#### § 11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE

The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

#### § 11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

- § 11.3.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.
- § 11.3.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.
- § 11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

#### § 11.3.7 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, subsubcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, subsubcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

- § 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.
- § 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the

Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. If the Owner and Contractor have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with the directions of the arbitrators.

# § 11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 11.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract,

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

# ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

#### § 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

#### § 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

## § 12.2.1 BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

### § 12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

- § 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.
- § 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.
- § 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.
- § 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- § 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

# § 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

# ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS § 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

# § 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

- § 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.
- § 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

# § 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

# § 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

- § 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.
- § 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

Init.

# § 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.5.2 If the Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

#### § 13.6 INTEREST

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

#### § 13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.

# ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT § 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped;

(3B9ADA40)

- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.1.
- § 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.
- § 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.
- § 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

# § 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

- § 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor
  - .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
  - .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
  - .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
  - .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.
- § 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:
  - .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
  - .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
  - .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.
- § 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.
- § 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

#### § 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

**User Notes:** 

- § 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent
  - .1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
  - .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

# § 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

- § 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.
- § 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall
  - .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
  - .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
  - .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.
- § 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

#### **ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

§ 15.1 CLAIMS

#### § 15.1.1 DEFINITION

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

#### § 15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

#### § 15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will prepare Change Orders and issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

# § 15.1.4 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

#### § 15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.5.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

**User Notes:** 

#### § 15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

### § 15.2 INITIAL DECISION

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation within 60 days of the initial decision. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within the time required, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

**User Notes:** 

- § 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.
- § 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

### § 15.3 MEDIATION

- § 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.6 shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.
- § 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.
- § 15.3.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

### § 15.4 ARBITRATION

- § 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.
- § 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.
- § 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.
- § 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

#### § 15.4.4 CONSOLIDATION OR JOINDER

- § 15.4.4.1 Either party, at its sole discretion, may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).
- § 15.4.4.2 Either party, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an

additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

# Additions and Deletions Report for

AIA® Document A201® - 2007

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 15:52:43 ET on 04/20/2021.

#### PAGE 1

Adams County Elevator Modernization Phase II The Board of Adams County 507 Vermont Street Quincy, IL 62301

Architechnics, Inc. 510 Maine Street Quincy, Illinois

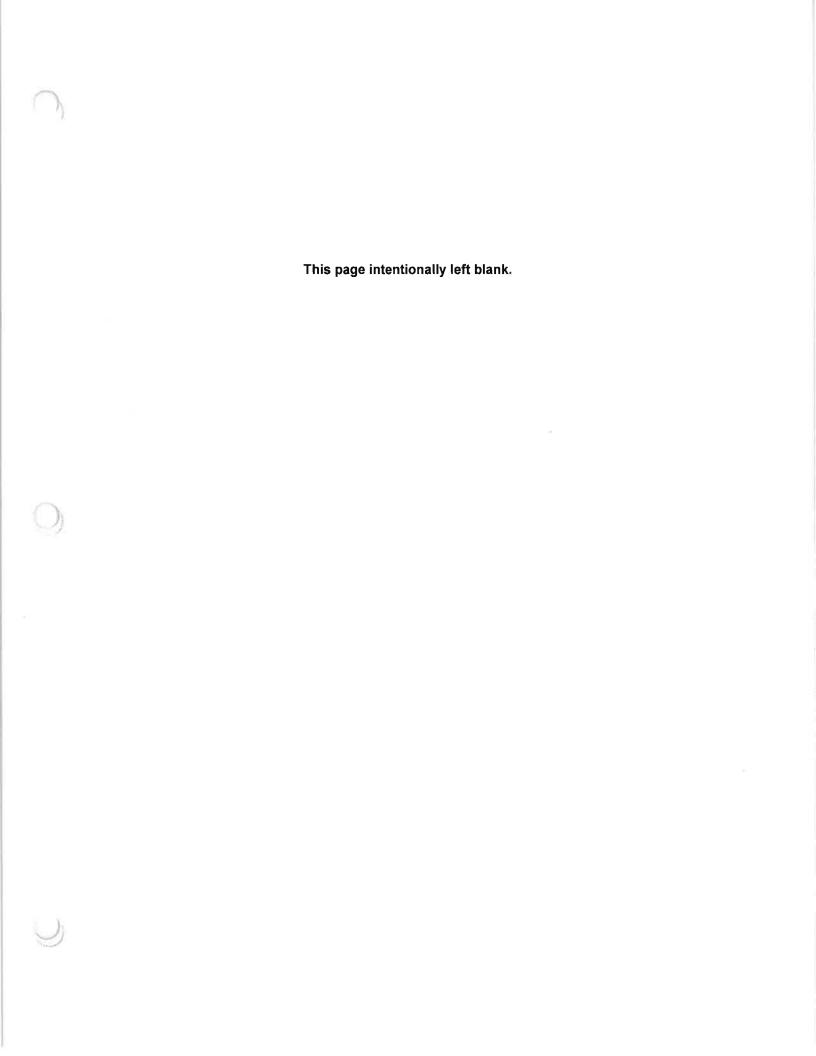
# **Certification of Document's Authenticity**

AIA® Document D401 ™ - 2003

I, Jacques L. Reynolds, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 15:52:43 ET on 04/20/2021 under Order No. 3907228607 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as published by the AIA in its software, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

(Signeti)
VICE PRESIDENT
(Title)

OH W WILL
(Dated)



# SECTION 00 7300 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

#### 1. PRECEDENCE OF SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

These Supplementary General Conditions take precedence over the GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, AIA Document A201-2017, as hereinafter stated.

#### 2. MODIFICATIONS DELETIONS AND ADDITIONS

The following supplements modify, delete from, and/or add to the General Conditions.

- A. Articles, or portions thereof, which are not specifically modified, deleted, or superseded hereby, remain in full effect.
- **3. DEFINITION OF TERMS** Where used in any of the Contract Documents, the following meaning will be given to terms herein defined.
  - A. <u>Contract/Agreement</u> Standard Form of Agreement between Contractor and Owner for the Construction of Buildings, AIA Form A101-2017, current edition.
  - B. <u>Contractor</u> The term "Contractor", as used in the Contract Documents, shall refer to the Person or Firm named in the Contract/Agreement for the specific work involved. Only one contractor is recognized as a party to the contract. His/Her is the sole responsibility for the proper execution of the work stated in the Contract/Agreement.
  - C. <u>General Contractor</u> The term "General Contractor" shall mean the Contractor for Complete Construction, or the Contractor for General Construction Work (where no Contractor for Complete Construction is involved in the project).
  - D: The term "Product" includes materials, systems, and equipment.
  - E. The terms "Approved", "Required", "As Directed", etc. are interpreted and will be taken to mean "to the satisfaction of the Architect".
  - F. Where the word "Shall" appears it is to be interpreted to mean "Must Mandatory".
  - G. The term "Similar" means in its general sense and not necessarily identical.

#### 4. WARRANTY

A. Refer to § 3.5 of the General Conditions, add:

Contractor or his Sureties shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for all damages to other work resulting therefrom which may appear within a period of one (1) year of the date of substantial completion as defined in the General Conditions. Neither the final certificate for payment nor the partial use by the Owner will relieve the Contractor or his Sureties of liability for faulty workmanship or materials. All guarantee periods specified shall begin with the date of substantial completion and shall be submitted to Architect together with all lien releases from all subcontractors and major material suppliers and with final lien release from prime contractor at time final payment application is made. This guarantee is not Owner's exclusive remedy but is in addition to any other rights or

remedies of Owner.

#### 5. PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES, AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

A. Refer to § 3.7.1 of the General Conditions, add:

Each individual contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits, licenses, franchises, and consents required by law or necessary to perform his/her portion of the work, and shall pay for all inspections required thereby.

# 6. ALLOWANCES

A. Refer to § 3.8 of the General Conditions, add:

If the value of the selected product or systems differs from the allowance value provided in this section, a Contract Change will be issued to reconcile the difference (addition or deduction) in an amount equal to the difference plus 10% of the difference.

# 7. SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- A. Refer to § 3.12 of the General Conditions, add:
  - 3.12.11 Unless otherwise specified, a minimum of five (5) hard copies or clear, legible and stamped digital "pdf" copies will be required and shall be forwarded to the Architect for review only after all details and dimensions have been verified by the Contractor. All copies must bear the approval stamp of the Contractor when they are submitted to Architect for review. Architect will promptly review and return the documents to the Contractor with corrections, comments and/or color and finish selections as may be required.
  - 3.12.12 Any deviation in shop drawings from the requirements of the contract documents must be brought to Architect's attention in writing at time shop drawings are submitted for his review. Judgment on acceptance of the deviation will be made between the Architect and Owner when shop drawings are returned to the Contractor.
  - 3.12.13 It shall be expressly understood the Architect does not "approve" shop drawings. The Architect "reviews" shop drawings approved by the Contractor. Responsibility for approval of all shop drawings and other submittals rests fully with the Contractor.

## 8. CLEANING UP

- A. Refer to § 3.15 of the General Conditions, add
  - § 3.15.3 All contractors shall store apparatus, materials, supplies, and equipment in such orderly fashion and in designated storage areas at the site of the work as will not unduly interfere with the progress of work of any other contractor.
  - § 3.15.4 Final Cleaning Just prior to delivery of building and site to Owner, the General Contractor shall thoroughly clean the project area including: wash all windows, vacuum carpeting, clean floor tile, wipe off all fixtures and equipment, and provide clean filters for all air handling equipment. He shall also clean site of all debris and excess construction materials and equipment.

#### 9. APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Refer to § 9.3 of the General Conditions, add:

§ 9.3.7 Applications for payment shall be made on Application and Certificate for Payment form, AIA Document G702 with Continuation Sheets as necessary, AIA Document G703. In making such applications for payment, a retainage of ten percent (10%) of the estimated amounts of completed work and stored materials shall be applied until the contract work has been completed.

#### 10. SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

A. Refer to paragraph § 10.2 of the General Conditions, add

§ 10.2.9 Protections - Contractor shall be responsible for insuring that each particular subcontractor provides adequate shoring and bracing of all walls, structural frame and other building elements until all elements are secured with final connections and anchorage. Bracing shall be adequate to withstand heavy gusts of wind and shall be cross tied for protection from all directions. Bracing shall remain in place until sufficient cross-walls, permanent floors and/or roof structure is in place to fully stabilize the individual building elements.

#### 11. ADDITIONAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

This document supplements the contract and any other contracts or agreements now or hereafter entered into between Owner and the Contractor or Supplier. Should any conflict exist between any separate contract or agreement and this paragraph, this paragraph shall apply. The provisions of this supplement are intended to apply, however, only to the extent required or contemplated by laws, rules or regulations.

The following provisions shall apply if and to the extent required by law:

- A. <u>BIDDING PRACTICES:</u> Pursuant to Section 33E-11(a) of the Illinois Criminal Code (720 Illinois Compiled Statutes 5/33E 11(a)), Contractor or Supplier certifies that neither Contractor or Supplier, nor any agent or employee thereof, is barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4 of said Code (720 Illinois Compiled Statutes 5/33E-3, 5/33E-4). Section 33E-3 pertains to the offense of bid-rigging and Section 33E-4 pertains to the offense of bid rotating.
- B. <u>BRIBERY CERTIFICATION:</u> Contractor or Supplier certifies that neither Contractor or Supplier nor any agent or employee thereof has been convicted of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer or employee's official capacity, or has made an admission of guilt of such conduct which is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for such conduct. <u>See</u> 30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 505/10.1.
- C. <u>CONFLICTS OF INTEREST</u>: Contractor or Supplier agrees to comply with those provisions established by law pertaining to conflicts of interest. Contractor or Supplier certifies that Contractor or Supplier is unaware of any violation of any laws pertaining to interest in contracts with respect to this contract.

#### D. DISCRIMINATION

- 1. Unlawful Discrimination: Contractor or Supplier agrees not to engage in or commit unlawful discrimination as that term is used in the Illinois Human Rights Act (775 Illinois Compiled Statutes 5/1-101 et seq.) or other applicable statutes, laws, rules or regulations and to otherwise comply with the requirements of said Act. This shall include but not be limited to, refraining from unlawful discrimination and undertaking affirmative action to assure equality of employment opportunity and eliminate the effects of past discrimination as required by Section 2-105(A) of said Act (775 Illinois Compiled Statutes 5/2-105(A)). Contractor or Supplier further agreed to comply with the Illinois Public Works Employment Discrimination Act (775 Illinois Compiled Statutes 10/0.01 et seq.).
- 2. Sexual Harassment: Pursuant to Section 2-105 of the Illinois Human Rights Act (775 Illinois Compiled Statutes 5/2-105(A)) Contractor or Supplier agrees to have a written sexual harassment policy that includes, at a minimum, the following information: (i) the illegality of sexual harassment; (ii) the definition of sexual harassment under State law; (iii) a description of sexual harassment, utilizing examples; (iv) the Contractor's or Supplier's internal complaint process including penalties; (v) the legal recourse, investigative and complaint process available through the Illinois Department of Human Rights and the Human Rights Commission; (vi) directions on how to contact the Department and Commission; and (vii) protection against retaliation as provided by the Act. A copy of the policy shall be provided to Owner and Architect/Engineer and the Department upon request.
- Dues to Clubs which Discriminate: Contractor or Supplier certifies that it is not prohibited from receiving any award or grant because it pays dues or fees on behalf of its employees or agents or subsidizes or otherwise reimburses them for payment of their dues and fees to any club which unlawfully discriminates contrary to the Illinois Discriminatory Club Act (775 Illinois Compiled Statutes 25/0.01 et seq.).
- E. <u>EDUCATIONAL LOANS</u> Contractor or Supplier certifies that Contractor or Supplier is not in default on an educational loan as defined by the Illinois Educational Loan Default Act (5 Illinois Compiled Statutes 385/0.01 <u>et seq.</u>)
- F. <u>DRUG FREE WORKPLACE:</u> To the extent that the contract is subject to the Illinois Drug Free Workplace Act (30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 580/1 <u>et seq.</u>), Contractor or Supplier certifies and agrees that Contractor or Supplier will provide a drug free workplace by complying with the terms of said Act, including, but not necessarily limited to, Section 3 of said Act (30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 580/3).
- G. <u>SERVICE, MATERIALS, AND EQUIPMENT</u> All iron and steel products which are to be incorporated into public work projects shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated.(30 Illinois Compiled Statutes 565 et seq.) The Contractor shall obtain from the iron or steel producer and/or fabricator, in addition to the mill analysis, a certification that all iron or steel materials meet these domestic source requirements.

**END OF SECTION 00 7300** 

# SECTION 00 7334 REQUIREMENTS FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE PREVENTION PROGRAM

Before any contractor commences work on a public works program, the contractor shall have in place a written program that meets or exceeds the requirement in "820 ILCS 265, Public Act 95-635, Substance Abuse Prevention on Public Works Projects Act", or shall have a collective bargaining agreement in effect dealing with the subject matter in the above Act.

The prime contractor and all subcontractors shall file with the Owner, a copy of the "Substance Abuse Prevention Program" along with a cover letter certifying their program meets or exceeds the requirements of the Act, or a letter certifying that the prime contractor and subcontractors have a collective bargaining agreement in effect dealing with the subject matter of the above Act.

**END OF SECTION 00 7334** 

This page intentionally left blank.

# SECTION 00 7343 WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS

The successful bidder and his subcontractors will be required to pay not less than the Prevailing Wage Rate for workmen engaged in work under this contract, with the provisions of an act of the General Assembly of the State of Illinois entitled "An Act Regulating the Wage of Laborers, Mechanics, and other workmen employed in any public works by the State, County, City or any Public Body, or any Political Subdivision or by anyone under contract for public works," by act approved July 11, 1957, as amended. Attached to and made part of these Contract Documents is the current prevailing wage rate decision that will govern during the proposed work, and includes hourly rates, overtime rates, and all required fringe benefit rates.

The successful bidder and his subcontractors will be required to conform to provisions of Chapter 48, Illinois Revised Statutes, Paragraphs 2201 through 2207 "Employment of Illinois Workers on Public Works Projects" for workmen engaged in work under this contract.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and any subcontractors to allow the City of Table Grove, the Illinois Department of Labor, and any authorized representative of any government agency involved in the funding of this project, access to and the right to examine all records, books, papers, payrolls, or documents related to this construction project. This right shall extend from the time of execution of the contract through the entire time period of the work, and ending three (3) years after the final pay estimate is disbursed.

Certified payroll records shall be submitted on a monthly basis to the public body in charge of the construction project, along with a statement affirming that such records are true and accurate, that the wages paid to each worker are not less than the required prevailing rate and that the contractor is aware that filing records he or she knows to be false is a Class B misdemeanor.

If the Illinois Department of Labor revises during the term of this contract the prevailing rate of hourly wages to be paid in the City of Table Grove in Fulton County, the revised rate as provided by the V.I.T. Community Unit School District No. 2 to the Contractor shall apply to this contract.

For the current Wage Rate Requirements, go to website:

https://www2.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-Rules/CONMED/Pages/prevailing-wage-rates.aspx

**END OF SECTION 00 7343** 

This page intentionally left blank.

# SECTION 01 1000 SUMMARY OF WORK

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Project information.
  - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
  - Work under separate contracts.
  - Access to site.
  - Work restrictions.
  - 6. Specification and Drawing conventions.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

## 1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Elevator Modernization
  - 1. Project Locations: Adams County Courthouse, 521 Vermont Street, Quincy, Illinois 62301
- B. Owner: Adams County Board, 521 Vermont Street, Quincy, Illinois 61482
  - 1. Owner's Representative: **Terry Bower 217-242-4111.**
- C. Architect / Engineer: Architechnics, 510 Maine Street, Quincy, Illinois 62301

#### 1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
  - 1. Renovations to existing elevators.
- B. Type of Contract: Single Stipulated Lump Sum
  - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

# 1.4 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. None

#### 1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

A. Refer to Section 00 2115, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders

## 1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Refer to Section 00 2115, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders

## 1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 01 1000** 

01 1000 - 2

# SECTION 01 1419 USE OF SITE

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work included: This Section applies to situations in which the Contractor or his representatives including, but not necessarily limited to, suppliers, subcontractors, employees, and field engineers, enter upon the Owner's property.

## B. RELATED WORK

 Documents affecting work of this Section include, but are not necessarily limited to, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Sections in Division 1 of these Specifications.

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Maintain an accurate record of the names and identification of all persons entering upon the Owner's property in connection with the Work of this Contract, including times of entering and times of leaving. Submit a copy of the record to the Owner upon request.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- Promptly upon award of the Contract, notify all pertinent personnel regarding requirements of this Section.
- B. Require that all personnel who will enter upon the Owner's property certify their awareness of and familiarity with the requirements of this Section.

### 1.4 TRANSPORTATION FACILITIES

A. Truck and equipment access:

 To avoid traffic conflict with vehicles of the Owner's employees and customers, and to avoid over-loading of streets and driveways elsewhere on the Owner's property, limit the access of trucks and equipment to the minimum required to complete the work.

#### B. Contractor's vehicles:

- Require Contractor's vehicles, vehicles belonging to employees of the Contractor, and all
  other vehicles entering upon the Owner's property in performance of the Work of the
  Contract, to use only the designated Contractor's Access Route.
- 2. Do not permit such vehicles to park on any street or other area of the Owner's property except in the designated area shown on the plans.

## 1.5 SECURITY

A. Restrict the access of all persons entering upon the Owner's property in connection with the Work to the Access Route and to the actual site of the Work.

USE OF SITE 01 1419 - 1

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 01 1419** 

USE OF SITE 01 1419 - 2

# SECTION 01 2500 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

# **PART 1 - GENERAL**

## 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

#### 1.2 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner Not Permitted.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - d. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - e. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
    - f. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
    - g. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
    - h. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.

- i. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- j. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within five days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within ten days of receipt of request, or ten days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

## 1.5 PROCEDURES

 Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

### 1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

- h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 01 2500** 

This page intentionally left blank.

# SECTION 01 2600 CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

#### 1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

## 1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - Within 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a
    quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time
    necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.

- Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
- 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
- 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- 6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

## 1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

#### 1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 01 2600** 

# SECTION 01 2900 PAYMENT PROCEDURES

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

## 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

## 1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
    - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
  - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of Architect.
    - c. Architect's project number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.
    - e. Date of submittal.
  - 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
  - 3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    - b. Description of the Work.
    - c. Name of subcontractor.
    - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
    - e. Name of supplier.
    - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

- 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts, where applicable.
- 5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
- 6. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
  - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
- 7. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
- 8. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
- 9. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
  - Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
- Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

## 1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
  - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the 1<sup>st</sup> day of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  - 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

- E. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
  - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F.. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
  - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
  - Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers
  - 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitle to a lien.
  - 5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
  - List of subcontractors.
  - 2. Schedule of values.
  - 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
  - 4. Products list
  - 5. Initial progress report.
  - 6. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  - 7. Performance and payment bonds as applicable.
- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
  - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- I. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
  - 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  - 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  - 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
  - 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
  - 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
  - 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 01 2900** 

# SECTION 01 3100 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Coordination drawings.
  - 2. RFIs.
  - 3. Project meetings.

## 1.3 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and scheduled activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - Preparation of the schedule of values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 5. Progress meetings.
  - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 7. Project closeout activities.
  - Startup and adjustment of systems.

## 1.4 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
  - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data, include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
    - b. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
  - 1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
  - 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
  - 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
  - 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
  - 5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items
  - 6. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that in general the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility.

## 1.5 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, and after Contractor has throughoughly reviewed the documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
  - 1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
  - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
  - Project name.
  - 2. Project number.
  - 3. Date.
  - 4. Name of Contractor.
  - Name of Architect.
  - 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  - 7. RFI subject.
  - 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  - 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  - 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  - 12. Contractor's signature.
  - Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
- C. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
  - The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  - 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architectof additional information.
  - 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 01 2600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect and Construction Manager in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response and before proceeding with the instructions indicated in the RFI response.
- D. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log monthly. Include the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
  - 3. Name and address of Architect.
  - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.

- 5. RFI description.
- 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
- Date Architect's response was received.
- E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

#### 1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
  - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
    - b. Tentative construction schedule.
    - c. Phasing
    - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
    - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - f. Lines of communications.
    - g. Use of web-based Project software.
    - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - i. Procedures for RFIs.
    - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - I. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - m. Submittal procedures.
    - n. Sustainable design requirements.
    - o. Preparation of Record Documents.
    - p. Use of the premises.
    - q. Work restrictions.
    - r. Working hours.
    - s. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    - t. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - u. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    - v. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    - w. Construction waste management and recycling.
    - x. Parking availability.
    - y. Office, work, and storage areas.
    - z. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    - aa. First aid.
    - bb. Security.
    - cc. Progress cleaning.

- 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
  - Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.
    - Sustainable design requirements.
    - i. Review of mockups.
    - j. Possible conflicts.
    - k. Compatibility requirements.
    - I. Time schedules.
    - m. Weather limitations.
    - n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
    - Warranty requirements.
    - p. Compatibility of materials.
    - q. Acceptability of substrates.
    - r. Temporary facilities and controls.
    - s. Space and access limitations.
    - t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    - v. Installation procedures.
    - w. Coordination with other work.
    - x. Required performance results.
    - y. Protection of adjacent work.
    - z. Protection of construction and personnel.
  - 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
  - Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals.
  - 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in

- planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
  - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - Review schedule for next period.
  - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
    - 1) Interface requirements.
    - 2) Sequence of operations.
    - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
    - 4) Status of submittals.
    - 5) Status of sustainable design documentation.
    - 6) Deliveries.
    - 7) Off-site fabrication.
    - 8) Access.
    - 9) Site use.
    - 10) Temporary facilities and controls.
    - 11) Progress cleaning.
    - 12) Quality and work standards.
    - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
    - 14) Field observations.
    - 15) Status of RFIs.
    - 16) Status of Proposal Requests.
    - 17) Pending changes.
    - 18) Status of Change Orders.
    - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
    - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
  - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 01 3100** 

## SECTION 01 3300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

# **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - Submittal schedule requirements.
  - 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

#### 1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

## 1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Date.
  - 3. Name of Architect/Engineer.
  - Name of Contractor.
  - 5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
  - 6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
  - 7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
  - 8. Category and type of submittal.
  - 9. Submittal purpose and description.
  - 10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.

- 11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- 12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
- 13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
- 14. Other necessary identification.
- Remarks.
- 16. Signature of transmitter.
- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

## D. Paper Submittals:

- 1. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
- 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
- 3. Action Submittals: Submit one paper copy of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return one electronic copy.
- 4. Informational Submittals: Submit one paper copy of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
- 5. Transmittal for Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using transmittal form.
- E. PDF Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.
- F. Submittals for Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files, or other format indicated by Project software website.

# 1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  - 1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package, and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
  - 2. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
  - 3. Paper: Prepare submittals in paper form, and deliver to Architect.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

- 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
- 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.
  - For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
    - b. Printed performance curves.
    - c. Operational range diagrams.
    - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
  - 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.

- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  - 2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
  - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  - 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Project name and submittal number.
    - b. Generic description of Sample.
    - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - d. Sample source.
    - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
  - 3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
  - Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
  - 5. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal including complete submittal information indicated.
  - 6. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  - 7. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
- 8. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit one set of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets.
    - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
    - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

## G. Certificates:

- Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of
  entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed
  by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
  Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
- 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding

Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

# H. Test and Research Reports:

- 1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- 2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- 6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - a. Name of evaluation organization.
  - b. Date of evaluation.
  - c. Time period when report is in effect.
  - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - e. Description of product.
  - f. Test procedures and results.
  - g. Limitations of use.

## 1.7 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
  - 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

## 1.8 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.
  - 1. Paper Submittals: Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 01 3300** 

This page left blank intentionally.

# SECTION 01 4000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality assurance and control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
  - 4. Specified test and inspection requirements are not specified in the Section.

## 1.2 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples.
- D. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.

- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- G. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- I. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- J. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades people of the corresponding generic name.
- K. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of 5 previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
  - Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
  - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  - 2. Notify Architect 7 days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  - 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
  - 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
  - 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
  - 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Sections in Divisions 02 through 49.

# 1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  - Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  - 1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  - 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  - 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  - 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  - 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

- F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  - Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

#### 1.6 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
- B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
  - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
  - 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
  - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
  - 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
  - Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

# **END OF SECTION 01 4000**

# SECTION 01 4100 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

# A. Work included:

- 1. The Contractor shall comply with applicable provisions of the:
  - a. International Building Code, International Fire Code, International Mechanical Code, International Energy Conservation Code 2009 edition
  - b. 2014 National Electrical Code
  - c. 2004 Illinois Plumbing Code
  - d. 1997 Illinois Accessibility Code with 2010 ADAAG updates.
  - e. State of Illinois- State Fire Marshall rules and regulations, NFPA 101, 2000.
  - f. Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Rules and Regulations.
- The Contractor shall include all items of labor and materials required to meet such
  codes, regardless of the failure to mention in the Specifications, or to show on the
  Plans. Where the plans or specifications are in excess of the corresponding
  requirements, the specifications and plans shall govern.

# B. Permits:

1. Each individual contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits, licenses, franchises and consents required by law or necessary to perform his/her portion of the work, and shall pay for all inspections required thereby.

**END OF SECTION 01 4100** 

This page intentionally left blank.

# SECTION 01 5000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

# 1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect/Engineer, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water Service: By Owner.
- C. Electric Power Service: Electric power from Owner's existing system will be available for use. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

#### 2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

**END OF SECTION 01 5000** 

# SECTION 01 6600 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS

# **PART 1 – GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work included: Protect products scheduled for use in the Work by means including, but not necessarily limited to, those described in this Section.

### B. Related Work:

- Documents affecting work of this Section include, but are not necessarily limited to, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Sections in Division 1 of these Specifications.
- 2. Additional procedures also may be prescribed in other Sections of these Specifications.

# 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Include within the Contractor's quality assurance program such procedures as are required to assure full protection of work and materials.

# 1.3 MANUFACTURERS' RECOMMENDATIONS

A. Except as otherwise approved by the Architect/Engineer, determines and comply with manufacturers' recommendations on product handling, storage and protection.

### 1.4 PACKAGING

- A. Deliver products to the job site in their manufacturer's original container, with labels intact and legible.
  - Maintain packaged materials with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use.
  - Promptly remove damaged material and unsuitable items from the job site, and promptly replace with material meeting the specified requirements, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. The Architect/Engineer may reject as non-complying such material and products that do not bear identification satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer as to manufacturer, grade, quality, and other pertinent information.

# 1.5 **PROTECTION**

A. Protect finished surfaces, including jambs and soffits of openings used as passageways, through which equipment and materials are handled.

- B. Provide protection for finished floor surfaces in traffic areas prior to allowing equipment or materials to be moved over such surfaces.
- C. Maintain finished surfaces clean, unmarred, and suitable protected until accepted by the owner.

# 1.6 REPAIRS AND REPLACEMENTS

- A. In event of damage, promptly make replacements and repairs to the approval of the Architect/Engineer and at no additional costs to Owner.
- B. Additional time required to secure replacements and to make repairs will not be considered by the Architect/Engineer to justify an extension in the Contract Time of Completion.

**END OF SECTION 01 6600** 

# SECTION 01 7700 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
  - Repair of the Work.

# B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- 2. Section 01 7839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

# 1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
  - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
  - 7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  - 8. Complete startup testing of systems.
  - 9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
  - 10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  - 11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
  - 12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

- 13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
- 14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

# 1.3 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
  - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
  - Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  - 3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  - Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
  - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training videotapes.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

# 1.4 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
  - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first.
  - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.

### 1.5 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- C. Warranties in Paper Form:
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - d. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.

- e. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
- f. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
- g. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
- h. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- i. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- j. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
  - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
- k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- I. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
- m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
- p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

# 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations, before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

#### **END OF SECTION 01 7700**

# SECTION 01 7823 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes /systems and equipment.
- B. See Divisions 02 through 07 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual: Submit one copy of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection.

  Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.
  - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, and manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
  - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
  - 2. Name and address of Project.
  - 3. Name and address of Owner.
  - Date of submittal.
  - 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
  - 6. Name and address of Architect.
  - 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
  - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
  - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
  - 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
  - Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
    - If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

# 2.2 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  - 4. Material and chemical composition.
  - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D<sub>ii</sub> Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and inspection procedures, types of cleaning agents, methods of cleaning, schedule for cleaning and maintenance, and repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

#### 2.3 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including maintenance instructions, drawings and diagrams for maintenance, nomenclature of parts and components, and recommended spare parts for each component part or piece of equipment:
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include test and inspection instructions, troubleshooting guide, disassembly instructions, and adjusting instructions, and demonstration and training videotape if available, that detail essential maintenance procedures:
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A... Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

#### **END OF SECTION 01 7823**

This page left intentionally blank.

# SECTION 01 7839 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

# **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - Record Product Data.

# 1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

#### 1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
  - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - g. Actual equipment locations.

- h. Duct size and routing.
- i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
- j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
- k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
- Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
- m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
- n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
- 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

# 1.4 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.

# 1.5 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED** 

**PART 3 - EXECUTION - NOT USED** 

**END OF SECTION 01 7839** 

# SECTION 02 4119 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

# 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 1000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.

# 1.2 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

#### 1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

#### 1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 **EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

# 3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 2. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

# 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  - 3. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
  - Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

# 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

- 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
- 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
- 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
- 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
- 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 4 hours after flame-cutting operations.
- 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
- 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
- 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- 9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

## 3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

# 3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

# **END OF SECTION 02 4119**

# **SECTION 05 5000**

# **METAL FABRICATIONS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
- Metal ladders.
- Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
  - 1. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.

# 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

# 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Fasteners.
  - 2. Shop primers.
  - 3. Shrinkage-resisting grout.
  - Manufactured metal ladders.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:

METAL FABRICATIONS 05 5000 - 1

- Metal ladders.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of extruded nosing and tread.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

#### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance of Aluminum Ladders: Ladders shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.

#### 2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
  - 1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches.
  - 2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M, structural steel, Grade 33, with G90 coating; 0.108-inch nominal thickness.
  - 3. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A1008/A1008M, structural steel, Grade 33; 0.0966-inch minimum thickness; hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209, Alloy 6061-T6.
- G. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T6.
- H. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

METAL FABRICATIONS 05 5000 - 2

# 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
  - 1. Provide stainless steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
  - 2. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 3, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH3, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and where indicated, flat washers.
- D. Stainless Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593; with hex nuts, ASTM F594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.
- E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
  - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Anchors, General: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- G. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A27/A27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F2329/F2329M.
- H. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
  - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.
- I. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

# 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."

05 5000 - 4

- B. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- C. Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

# 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
  - Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

METAL FABRICATIONS

# 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
  - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
  - 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes indicated with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as indicated. Drill or punch bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition Shop Drawings.
- D. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

### 2.7 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
  - 2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches larger than expansion or control joint.
- B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.
- C. Galvanize and prime shelf angles located in exterior walls.
- D. Prime shelf angles located in exterior walls with
- E. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-inplace concrete.

# 2.8 METAL LADDERS

- A. General:
  - 1. Comply with ANSI A14.3, except for elevator pit ladders.
  - 2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
- B. Provide steel angle supports unless otherwise indicated.

METAL FABRICATIONS 05 5000 - 5

#### 2.9 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize bearing and leveling plates.

# 2.10 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

# 2.11 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

# 2.12 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.
  - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean galvanized surfaces of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Shop prime with primers specified in Section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting" primers specified in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting" unless indicated.
- D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
  - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

# 2.13 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, AA-M12C22A41.

METAL FABRICATIONS 05 5000 - 6

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
  - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
  - 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacguer.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports for ceiling hung toilet partitions operable partitions overhead doors securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.
- C. Anchor shelf angles securely to existing construction with expansion anchors through bolts.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION OF BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with shrinkage-resistant grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

# 3.4 REPAIRS

- A. Touchup Painting:
  - 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
    - a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
  - 2. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

**END OF SECTION 05 5000** 

METAL FABRICATIONS 05 5000 - 8

# **SECTION 05 5213**

# **PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

# 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Steel railings.

# 1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

# 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
  - Fasteners.
  - 3. Post-installed anchors.
  - 4. Handrail brackets.
  - 5. Shop primer.
  - 6. Intermediate coats and topcoats.
  - 7. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
  - 8. Metal finishes.
  - 9. Paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

# 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

Welding certificates.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."

- 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code Aluminum."
- 3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code Stainless Steel."

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of railings from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

# 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.
  - Provide type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

# 2.2 STEEL RAILINGS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M (cold formed).
- C. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
  - 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
- D. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

# 2.3 FASTENERS

# A. Fastener Materials:

1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railing Components: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.

- 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railing Components: Type 304 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M for zinc coating.
- 3. Finish exposed fasteners to match appearance, including color and texture, of railings.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction.
- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
  - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
  - 3. Provide tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193.
  - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

# 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Handrail Brackets: Cast nickel-silver, center of handrail 2-1/2 inches from wall.
- B. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select in accordance with AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- C. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.
- D. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."
- E. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
  - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- F. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- G. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- H. Intermediate Coats and Topcoats: Provide products that comply with Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."
- I. Epoxy Intermediate Coat: Complying with MPI #77 and compatible with primer and topcoat.
- J. Polyurethane Topcoat: Complying with MPI #72 and compatible with undercoat.

K. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

### 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage.
- B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
  - 1. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
  - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.
  - 1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water.
  - 1. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
  - 2. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
  - Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #2 welds; good appearance, completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay
- I. Form changes in direction as follows:
  - 1. By bending.
  - 2. By flush bends .
  - 3. By radius bends of radius indicated .
  - 4. By bending to smallest radius that will not result in distortion of railing member.
- J. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

- K. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated cap and end fittings of same metal and finish as railings.
- L. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- M. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crushresistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- N. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work.
  - 1. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings.
  - 2. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- O. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

#### 2.6 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. For nongalvanized-steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves; however, hot-dip galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:
  - 1. Railings Indicated To Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
  - 2. Other Railings: SSPC-SP 3.
- C. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1 for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
  - 1. Shop prime uncoated railings with primers specified in Section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting" unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.
  - 2. Do not apply primer to galvanized surfaces.
- D. Shop-Painted Finish: Comply with Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings.
  - 1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
  - 2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
  - 3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
  - 4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
  - 5. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
  - 6. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
  - 1. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

# 3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article, whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve, extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side; fasten internal sleeve securely to one side; and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

# 3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, welded to post after placing anchoring material.

- B. Leave anchorage joint exposed with 1/8-inch buildup, sloped away from post .
- C. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with flanges, angle type, or floor type, as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
  - 1. For steel railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.

# 3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Anchor railing ends to concrete and masonry with brackets on underside of rails connected to railing ends and anchored to wall construction with anchors and bolts.
- B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends.
- C. Attach handrails to walls with wall brackets. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.
  - 1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
  - 2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- D. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:
  - For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
  - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
  - 3. For steel-framed partitions, fasten brackets directly to steel framing or concealed steel reinforcements, using self-tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads.

# 3.6 REPAIR

A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."

# 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

# 3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

Elevator Modernization Adams County Courthouse 6090

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period, so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

**END OF SECTION 05 5213** 

## **SECTION 09 9123**

## **INTERIOR PAINTING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
  - Concrete.
  - 2. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
  - 3. Steel and iron.
  - 4. Galvanized metal.
  - 5. Gypsum board.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 05 5213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for shop painting pipe and tube railings.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

2. Indicate VOC content.

- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
  - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each Sample for location and application area.

# 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

## 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

# 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: As selected by Owner / Architect.

#### 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
  - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
  - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
  - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
  - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
  - 4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
  - 1. SSPC-SP 2.
  - 2. SSPC-SP 3.
  - 3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4.
  - 4. SSPC-SP 11.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

#### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
  - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
  - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
    - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - e. Metal conduit.
    - f. Plastic conduit.
    - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
    - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
  - 2. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

#### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

#### 3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
  - 1. Latex System MPI INT 3.1A:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.
      - 1) Sherwin Williams: PrepRite ProBlock Interior/Exterior Latex Primer/Sealer .

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.

- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #52.
  - 1) Sherwin Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Eggshell .

# B. CMU Substrates:

- Latex System MPI INT 4.2A:
  - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.
    - 1) Sherwin Williams: PrepRite.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #52.
    - 1) Sherwin Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Eggshell .

# C. Steel Substrates:

- 1. Latex System, Alkyd Primer MPI INT 5.1QQ:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #79.
    - 1) Sherwin Williams: Kem Bond HS.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #52.
    - 1) Sherwin Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Eggshell .
- D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
  - 1. Latex System MPI INT 5.3J:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
      - 1) Sherwin Williams: DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish .
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #52.
      - Sherwin Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Eggshell .
- E. Gypsum Board and Plaster Substrates:
  - 1. Latex over Latex Sealer System MPI INT 9.2A:
    - a. Prime Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat (Ceilings): Latex, interior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #53.
    - d. Topcoat (Walls): Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #52.
      - 1) Sherwin Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC.

# **END OF SECTION 09 9123**

#### **SECTION 14 2100**

## **ELECTRIC TRACTION ELEVATORS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes three (3) existing overhead electric traction elevators and the completed alteration/modernization as specified.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - Electrical: The Base Bid "B" Electrical Contractor shall complete the requirements for electrical service for elevators to and including fused disconnect switches as specified. Provide code required electrical alterations for car lighting, GFCI work outlets, machine room lighting, pit lighting, and any new conduit, wiring, relays, and/or reprograming of alarm panels required fire initiating devices.
  - Interim Maintenance: See 1.09.B for maintenance requirements of the remaining operational elevator following mobilization.

#### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Defective Elevator Work: Operation or control system failures; performances below specified ratings; excessive wear; unusual deterioration or aging of materials or finishes; unsafe conditions; the need for excessive maintenance; abnormal noise or vibration; and similar unusual, unexpected, and unsatisfactory condition.
- B. AHJ: Division of Elevator Safety, State of Illinois.
- C. Substantial Completion: The date that the elevator is completed and restored to public service.
- D. COP: Car Operating Panel.
- E. CDI: Car Direction Indicator
- F. MCP: Maintenance Control Program

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show plans, elevations, sections, and large-scale details indicating service at each landing, machine room layout, coordination with building structure, relationships with other construction, and locations of machines, controllers, governors, controllers, rope brake, signals, and any other such equipment. Indicate variations from specified requirements, maximum dynamic and static loads imposed on building structure at points of support, and maximum and average power demands.
- B. Samples: For exposed finishes of cars, hoistway doors and frames, and signal equipment; 3-inch-(75-mm-) square samples of sheet materials; and 4-inch (100-mm) lengths of running trim members.
- C. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 3300.

- D. Manufacturer/Installer Certificates: Signed by elevator manufacturer/installer certifying that hoistway, pit, and machine room layout and dimensions, as shown on Drawings, and electrical service, including emergency generator if provided, as shown and specified, are adequate for elevator system being provided.
- E. Contractor Licenses: The Elevator Contractor shall be prepared to show proof of licensing for the company and any personnel working on the project.
- F. MCP: At the time of Substantial Completion, submit a Maintenance Control Program to the Consultant for approval. A copy of the program shall be kept within the machine room.
- G. Maintenance (Owner's) Manuals: Provided three (3) operations and maintenance instruction manuals complete with parts listing with sources indicated; recommended parts inventory listing, emergency instructions, and similar information. Include diagnostic and repair information available to manufacturer's and Installer's maintenance personnel including any and all inputs as well as outputs which are to be included on the "as-built" drawings.
  - At the time of Substantial Completion, submit one copy of the Owner's Manual for approval by the Elevator Consultant. Following approval by the Consultant provide the remaining two manuals to the Owner.
- H. Inspections, Acceptance Tests, Certificates, Operating Permits, Annual Tests:
  - Apply and pay for all new Alteration/Installation Permits.
    - Upon receipt, provide a copy of Installation Permits to the Owner and Consultant.
    - Upon project mobilization, post original or copy of Installation Permits in elevator machine room spaces.
  - 2. The Elevator Contractor shall make application and pay for any temporary operating permits and inspections unless required by others.
  - 3. Pay for the initial operating permits for all vertical transportation equipment specified.
  - 4. Coordinate and pay for all final third party elevator inspections.
  - Perform Code required Annual Tests on all vertical transportation equipment during the 12<sup>th</sup>
    month of warranty.
  - 6. Do not call for an Acceptance Inspection until all of the "life safety" issues and code requirements have been installed and tested in advance. Firefighter's Service recall via initiating device shall be operational at the time of Acceptance.

# 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Elevator manufacturer or an experienced installer who has completed elevator installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of 10 years minimum successful service and installation performance with Illinois.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: In addition to local governing Building Codes and regulations, comply with applicable provisions in ASME A17.1-2013 editions including adopted supplements or newly adopted versions, "Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators", ASME A17.5—Electrical Equipment for Elevators and Escalators, NEII-1-2000, "Building Transportation Standards and Guidelines, current adopted edition of the NEC, "National Electrical Code."
- C. Accessibility Requirements: In addition to local governing regulations, comply with Section 4.10 in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)." Section 407 in ICC Al 17.1. It is understood that the area of each elevator will not be altered either by a decrease or increase in existing size.

#### 1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate locations and dimensions of other work relating to electric traction elevators including electrical service, electrical outlets, lights, switches in pits, machine rooms, and conductors from the fire control panel to the elevator equipment rooms.
- B. The public elevator within the common elevator shaft shall remain in service while the jail elevator is being renovated.

#### 1.06 OTHER WORK

- A. Wiring: The Base Bid "B" Electrical Contractor's work includes but is not limited to relocation of disconnect switches, car light disconnect switches, GFCI outlets at various locations, pit lighting, machine room lighting, and smoke detector and conduit if needed.
  - 1. Smoke Detectors: Test all smoke detectors upon completion of the elevator. Reprogram the fire alarm panel as needed to cause of flashing hat signal to the elevator when the machine room detector has been activated. Provide any/all wiring, conduit, relays, and reprogramming as may be required. Coordinate all work with the Owner's fire alarm system provider.
  - 2. The existing elevators are not currently wired for emergency power.
  - 3. Move each main line disconnect switch to any location that provides the required 36" clearance. Show locations on machine room layout drawing which shall also show the location of the new controllers.
  - 4. Provide adequate lighting within the machine room. Provide no less than 200 lx across the floor area. See the Drawings for light fixtures required.
  - 5. Provide a suitable "ground" wiring throughout the elevator electrical system including main lines.
  - 6. Provide adequate lighting and switches located within each of the pit areas. Provide no less than 100 lx across the entire pit floor. Pit light switches can be wired individually.

# 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's/Installer's Warranty: Written warranty, signed by manufacturer/installer agreeing to repair, restore, or replace defective elevator work as provided by the General Conditions and specifications.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Twelve (12) months from date of Substantial Completion.

# 1.08 MAINTENANCE/SERVICE DURING WARRANTY

- A. Initial Maintenance/Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion of both elevators, in addition to the interim period where only one elevator is complete, provide twelve (12) months of what is commonly referred to in the elevator industry as full maintenance service, utilizing skilled, licensed employees of the elevator Installer. Include monthly preventive maintenance examinations, common repairs and/or typical replacement of worn or defective components. Provide routine lubrication, cleaning, testing of equipment and devices, and adjusting as required for proper elevator operation. Provide parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.
  - 1. A service/maintenance employee check-in procedure shall be established prior to the Substantial Completion. The Elevator Contractor's representatives shall be required to sign in and out whenever they are on location for the purpose of service, maintenance, repair, inspection, and/or testing of the equipment.

- 2. Perform routine maintenance during normal working hours unless otherwise required by the Owner. Should the Owner make a special request for emergency services caused by entrapments or special ADA usage needs, the Elevator Contractor shall include the straight portion of any billing that might be necessary and only invoice the "bonus" portion of the hourly rate. Callbacks made necessary as a result of vandalism or other causes beyond the control of the Contractor shall be billed at the Contractor's regular rates.
- 3. Response times listed below shall be adhered to at all times.
  - a. Routine Call-Backs: Response time four (4) hours or less. These callbacks shall be of a non-emergency nature.
    - 1) Immediately upon receiving a request for service the Elevator Contractor shall provide an Estimated Time of Arrival (ETA) to the Owner.
- In no instance shall the routine maintenance procedures be delivered less than one time per month. The Elevator Contractor shall maintain a log within each elevator machine room. All service examinations, callbacks, repairs, replacements, Fire Service tests, and safety tests shall be recorded. The log shall legibly indicate the date, time, type of work and the individual performing the work. At the end of the warranty period give this log to the Owner whereby a copy can be made for the Contractor's use if desired.
- 5. The Elevator Contractor shall be required to perform an Annual Test on each elevator during the 12<sup>th</sup> (final) month of the warranty. Test shall be witnessed and third party inspections shall be provided by an inspection company of the Owner's choosing. The Elevator Contractor shall pay for the inspection company. All tests results shall be recorded in the machine room log. Send the completed testing forms to the AHJ and Owner as may be required.
- B. Interim Maintenance Requirements: The Elevator Contractor shall assume maintenance responsibilities of the second duplex elevator beginning the date of project mobilization or any prior agreed upon date. Periodic maintenance and callback service shall be provided during alteration of the first elevator.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS/INSTALLERS

- A. Manufacturers/Installers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide electric traction elevators and alterations as specified by one of the following:
  - 1 KONE Elevators, Springfield, Illinois, www.kone.com 217-544-5461
  - 2. Otis Elevator Co, Springfield, Illinois, www.otis.com 217-544-4633
  - 3. ThyssenKrupp Elevator, Peoria Illinois, www.thyssenkruppelevator.com 309-691-2596
  - 4. Schumacher Elevator, Denver, IA, www.schumacherelevator.com 319-984-5676

#### 2.02 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

- A. General: Provide proprietary, standard and conventional type overhead traction elevator systems unless otherwise pre-approved. Where components are not specifically indicated, provide proprietary standard components.
- B. Machines/Motors: Existing machine to be reused; existing motor to be removed and replaced.
  - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard motor assembly appropriate to the existing elevator cab weights and number of stops. Provide and install all cables and belts, and make all connections as required for a complete and total installation.

- 2, Drain, flush, and clean gear case on existing elevator drive machines. Add all new high quality gear lubrication as recommend by the machine manufacturer.
- 3. Provide sheave/cable guards as required by Code on both drive machines.
- 4. If necessary, alter machine height to account for unintended movement device clearance needs.

## C. Hoist Cables:

- 1. Remove and replace existing hoist cables. Adjust tension and clean as needed.
  - a. Provide anti-rotation means at each cable end.
  - b. Provide tags as required by Code.
- D. Door Operators: Provide one (1) door operator system.
  - 1. Solid State operators systems shall be mounted on header and supports.
  - 2. Provide detachable hanger tracks, door hanger, and hanger rollers.
  - 3. Provide gate switch and door restrictor.
  - 4. Provide new clutch and/or pickup device mounted to the car door.
  - 5. Provide all hardware and material to complete the installation.
  - 6. Fully adjust all operators system for a smooth and quite operation upon completion.
- E. Hoistway Door Systems: Provide three (3) complete hoistway door packages.
  - Furnish and install hoistway hanger tracks, detachable hangers with rollers on each elevator entrance.
  - 2. Furnish and install hoistway door interlocks, "real" type spring loaded closures, and relating cables on each elevator entrance.
  - 3. Replace door guides as needed at each individual lobby entrance.
  - 4. Provide new door "retainers" as the bottom of each door panel.
- F. Hoistway Switches: Furnish and install all new hoistway switches, vanes, cams, brackets, and hardware on each elevator. Use soft rollers to reduce noise levels when elevators approach terminal landings.
- G. Speed Governors: Remove and replace with new.
  - Test governor in both directions of travel.
  - Seal all adjustments following testing.
- H. Car Safety: Existing car safety equipment shall be removed and replaced.
  - 1. Clean, lubricate, adjust, and test each car safety device.
  - 2. Affix proper testing tags after testing.
- Unintended Movement Devices: Each elevator shall be equipped with an unintended movement device as prescribed by A17.1. Devices shall be located in the machine room space and shall not require the need of air-compressors.
  - 1. Basis of Design: Hollister-Whitney Rope Gripper
  - 2. Unintended movement devices shall be located, secured, fastened, and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.
- J. Roller Guides: All existing roller guide assembles may be reused in accordance with the following:
  - 1. Existing car roller guide wheel shall be replaced.

- 2. Existing car roller guide assembly shall be adjusted for proper clearance and a smooth and quiet operation.
- 3. Existing counterweight roller guide wheel shall be replaced.
- Existing counterweight guide assembly shall be adjusted for proper clearance and a smooth and guiet operation.
- K. Guide Rails: Reuse existing. Check all car and counterweight guides for plumbness to 1/32". Align and file all rail joints as needed in order to provide a smooth and guite ride.
- L. Car Frames and Platforms: Reuse existing.
  - 1. Provide new aprons (toe guards) of the required length at each of two (2) car door entrances as required, verify at project site.
  - 2. Check each car frame for alignment and balance.
  - 3. Tighten all car and counterweight frame bolts.

# M. Pit Equipment:

- 1. Replace Emergency Stop pit switch. Locate new switch adjacent to pit entry door. Locate easily identifiable switch so as to be convenient and accessible from the lower floor level.
- 2. Reuse existing buffers provided they are suitable for use and any change in clearances as may result by adding the new car safety device.
- 3. Reuse all counterweight guards.

# N. Wiring:

- 1. Furnish and install all new car, machine room, hoistway, and fixture wiring. Furnish and install all new traveling cables with a suitable number of conductors for communications and cameras for in-car surveillance.
- 2. Where appropriate, existing conduit and duct may be reused provided they meet or exceed NEC standards and requirements as published in the latest edition.
- Coordinate the wiring of smoke detectors and associated relay modules to be provided by Owner's vendor. Provide information to other disciplines as to the required signal needs of the elevator controller.

#### 2.03 OPERATION SYSTEMS

- A. Traction Type Passenger Elevators: Provide proprietary microprocessor control system unless otherwised approved. Each traction elevator control shall be equipped with an AC closed loop configuration with Flux Vector drive. Controller systems shall not require special hand held tools or laptop computer systems to adjust or make program changes unless the Elevator Contractor intends to leave that device on site at completion.
  - 1. Two Car Group—Provide "selective collective automatic operation" as defined in A17.1.
  - Spare Parts: Spare parts shall be available for purchase or stocking at the building location.
     No exchange only policy or provision shall limit any parts purchase. No building owner approval shall be required for processing any parts order.
  - 3. Factory Training: Factory and/or onsite training shall be available from the original controller manufacturer. Training shall be extended to Owner's maintenance staff in regards to installation, adjustment, maintenance and troubleshooting of the controller equipment. Fees shall be published and reasonable.
- B. Auxiliary Operations: In addition to primary operation system features, provide the following operational features for elevators where indicated:

- 1. Independent Service: Key/rocker switch in car control service cabinet shall remove a car from simplex operation and allow it to respond only to car calls. When on Independent Service, doors close only in response to the door close button.
- 2. Hoistway Access: Elevator shall all be equipped with Hoistway Access. A fixture shall be located at each terminal landing allowing up and down movement of an elevator with the hoistway and car door in the open position. Movement shall be restricted by switches and cams located on the elevator and in the hoistway. Use tamperproof screws to secure the cover.
  - a. Each switch shall have an up, down, and neutral position. The key shall be removable in the neutral position only.
  - b. Each switch shall make use of a Best Lock system. The elevator contractor shall supply cores.
  - An activation rocker or key switch shall be located within a service cabinet located in the Car Operating Panel.
- C. Security Features: In addition to the above operational features, provide an Emergency Stop switch to be located within the Service Cabinet. Security features shall not affect emergency firefighters' service.
- D. Cameras: To be supplied and installed by Owner's security system provider. Coordinate all required wiring and controls.

#### 2.04 SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide vandal resistant signal equipment for elevator with hall-call and car-call LED illuminated buttons when activated and remain lit until call has been fulfilled. Fabricate lighted elements of acrylic or other permanent, non-yellowing translucent plastic. All signal fixture cover plates shall utilize stainless steel with a #4 satin finish. All equipment shall make of the proper Braille indications.
- B. Indicator Lights: All indicator lights shall make use of long-lasting LED bulbs.
- Car Operation Panels—COP: Provide fully recessed car control stations with metal faceplates. Mount in return panel adjacent to car door, if not otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Include call buttons for each landing served, door open and close buttons, alarms, emergency stop switch, fire service devices, audible signals, and any other buttons, switches, and controls required for specified car operation.
  - 2. Reuse existing floor identification nomenclature. Mark buttons and switches with manufacturer's standard identification for required use or function that complies with ASME A17.1.
  - The COP shall have the elevator number engraved in the cover plate. Use "EAST JAIL ELEVATOR". Provide the appropriate Braille symbol next to each floor number.
  - 4. Mount controls at heights complying with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)."
  - 5. Provide a single (1) Car Operating Panel.
  - 6. Provide the appropriate three position switch for Fire Service. Include audible and visual signals. Use only FEO-KI key switch. Locate all Fire Service operations behind a locked panel as required by A 17.1-2010 or latest adopted Code edition. Provide firefighter's service instructions on the inside of each compartment cover.
  - 7. Provide a battery operated emergency light in the elevator.
  - 8. The COP shall all have a lockable Service Cabinet located within the panel. The following functions shall be secured within the cabinet.

- a. Independent Service rocker switch.
- b. Hoistway Access enable rocker or keyed switch.
- c. Car light rocker switch.
- d. Two speed fan rocker switch.
- e. Two gang, 110 VAC, GFI work outlet.
- f. Emergency Stop
- g. Emergency Light test switch.
- Car Position Indicators: Provide a digital-display type car position indicator to be located in the upper end of the COP.
  - 1. Remove all remnants of the existing transom mounted position indicators and provide material to cover the entire void left from the old PI. Use tamper proof screws to secure.
- E. Hall Push-Button Stations: All new VANDAL RESISTANT at each landing.
  - 1. Slim-line surface mount fixture units shall be acceptable. Remove and cover the original box locations currently hidden by a cover plate.
  - 2. Provide units with direction-indicating buttons, two buttons at intermediate landings, one button at terminal landings. Use only LED indicator bulbs.
  - 3. Provide FEO-K1 key switch at designated landing.
  - Provide a "Priority" return key switch at the designated landing.
  - 5. Locate an engraved or etched Appendix 0 sign in all lobby pushbutton fixture covers.
  - 6. Provide an LED indicator light in one main lobby fixture that illuminates each time the elevator system goes on Fire Service either via key switch activation or fire initiating device.
  - 7. Hoistway Access key switches can be provided within the lobby pushbutton panel or within a separate and new recessed fixture located near the entrance.
- G. Hall Position Indicators: All floors
  - The existing position indicator boxes mount above the door frame shall be removed and new digital position indicators with a direction arrow and floor indicator provided. Where existing openings are not of a size and shape required for a new fixture, the Contractor shall carefully enlarge the opening as needed.
  - 2. The Contractor will patch and paint these areas as required.
  - 3. Provide #4 satin stainless steel covers at each lobby position indicator.
- H. Car Direction Indicators: Reuse or replace the existing lobby CDI's should it be impossible to integrate the device into the new control system. Each elevator shall have direction indicators at each entrance using LED light sources.
  - If new units are provided, they shall not extend any further out from the wall than the existing. Otherwise fixtures shall be recessed.
- I. Hoistway Access: Lobby keyed switches at terminal landings.
  - 1. Provide all new hoistway access switches at each terminal landing.
  - 2. At the option of the Elevator Contractor, Hoistway Access switches can be provided in the terminal pushbutton fixtures.
- J.. Hoistway Access (Manual): For emergency hoistway access, locate a hole in each fast speed hoistway door panel at each hoistway entrance. Configure hoistway access such that the door cannot be opened by use of a common tool.

#### 2.05 DOOR REOPENING DEVICES

Α. Door Screens: Install new door screens.

#### 2.06 CAR ENCLOSURES

#### General: Α

- Repaint exterior side of door to match existing, and repair and refinish interior stainless steel 1.
- 2. New stainless steel wall panels on the door side of the cab; new plastic laminate wall panels on other 3 sides. Finishes to be selected by Owner from manufacturer's standards.
- 3. Provide an electric safety switch on each car top escape hatch and secure the hatch from the top side of the car.
- 4. Remove the existing car position indicator located above the door opening. Please a stainless steel cover over the hole and secure with counter sunk tamper proof screws.
- Replace each existing car lighting fixture with new energy efficient, electronic ballast fixtures 5. utilizing T8 lamps. Do not reduce the number or size of the lamps.
- Handrails and Toe Guards: 6.
  - Provide new handrail mounted to comply with ADA height requirements and new toe guards on rear and side walls.
- Ceiling Panels: Replace all existing ceiling panels. Panels to be selected by Owner from 7. manufacturer's standards.

#### 2.07 **HOISTWAY ENTRANCES**

- A. Hoistway Door Entrance and Panels: Reuse existing with the following alterations.
  - Provide all new hardware as specified elsewhere.
  - Each hoistway door panel shall be equipped with new door guides and door restraints. 2.
  - 3. Reuse each lobby sill.
  - Adjust all entrance equipment so as to provide a smooth and quiet door operation. 4.
  - Each entrance upright shall be equipped with new Braille floor markers where existing might be lost, damaged, or nonexistent.

#### 2.08 **PASSENGER ELEVATORS**

- East Public Elevator and West Private Elevator Α.
  - 1. Type: Geared overhead traction.
  - Drive Machine: To be reused, drained, cleaned, and serviced as required. 2.
  - Rated Load: 3000 lb. 3.
  - 4. Rated Speed: 200 fpm
  - Landings: Four (4) in line 1-4
  - Operation System: Group operation as specified.
  - 7. **Auxiliary Operations:** 
    - a. Independent service.
    - b. Fire Service.
    - Hoistway Access. C.
    - Priority Return.
  - Car Enclosures: As existing as follows: 8.
    - Inside Dimensions: Elevator contractor to verify in field. Front Return Walls: Stainless Steel
    - b.
    - Car Fixtures: Satin stainless steel. C.

- d : Side and Rear Wall Panels: Plastic Laminate.
- e · Strike Jamb: Stainless Steel
- Car Door Finish (Interior): New stainless steel at front and rear, new plastic laminate at f<sub>in</sub>
- Car Sill: Reuse g.
- $h_{\mathbb{R}}$ Ceiling: New lay in panels and lighting.
- Handrails: Stainless Steel. Ĭ.,
- j. Flooring: New vinyl composition tile.
- 9. Hoistway Entrances: Reuse existing as follows:
  - Width: As indicated on the Drawings.
  - Type: Two Speed Front Opening
  - Frames: Reuse. Provide Braille plates as needed.
  - Doors: Reuse. Provide new GAL hardware. d.
  - Sills: Reuse existing, clean and polish. е.
- 10. Hall Fixtures: New recessed with satin stainless steel.
- B. West Public Elevator
  - 1. Type: Geared overhead traction.
  - 2. Drive Machine: To be reused, drained, cleaned, and serviced as required.
  - 3. Rated Load: 3000 lb.
  - 4. Rated Speed: 200 fpm
  - 5. Landings: Three (3) in line 1-3
  - 6. Operation System: Group operation as specified.
  - 7. **Auxiliary Operations:** 
    - a. Independent service.
    - b. Fire Service.
    - c. Hoistway Access.
    - d. Priority Return.
  - Car Enclosures: As existing as follows:
    - a. Inside Dimensions: Elevator contractor to verify in field.b. Front Return Walls: Stainless Steel

    - c. Car Fixtures: Satin stainless steel.
    - d. Side and Rear Wall Panels: Plastic Laminate.
    - e. Strike Jamb: Stainless Steel
    - f. Car Door Finish (Interior): New stainless steel at front and rear, new plastic laminate at sides.
    - g. Car Sill: Reuse
    - h. Ceiling: New lay in panels and lighting.
    - i. Handrails: Stainless Steel.
    - j. Flooring: New vinyl composition tile.
  - Hoistway Entrances: Reuse existing as follows:
    - a . Width: As indicated on the Drawings.
    - b . Type: Two Speed Front Opening
    - c . Frames: Reuse. Provide Braille plates as needed.
    - d . Doors: Reuse. Provide new GAL hardware.
    - e . Sills: Reuse existing, clean and polish.
  - 10. Hall Fixtures: New recessed with satin stainless steel.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elevator areas for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Examine hoistways, hoistway openings, pits, and machine rooms as constructed; verify critical dimensions; and examine supporting structure and other conditions under which elevator work is to be installed. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. For the record, prepare a written report, endorsed by Installer, listing dimensional discrepancies and conditions detrimental to performance.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Notify the Owner 21 days in advance of the "shut down" date so as to notify all interested parties.
- B. As this building will be occupied during the elevator renovation, a 72 hour notice shall be required if there is any need to remove power to any portion of the building other than the elevator systems. In addition, should it become necessary to block any hall, lobby, or entrance for more than one (1) hour, 72 hour advanced notification shall be required.
- D. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Welded Construction: Provide welded connections for installing elevator work where bolted connections are not required for subsequent removal or for normal operation, adjustment, inspection, maintenance, and replacement of worn parts. Comply with AWS standards for workmanship and for qualifications of welding operators.
- F. Sound Isolation: Mount rotating and vibrating equipment on vibration-isolating mounts designed to minimize transmission of vibrations to structure and thereby minimize structure-borne noise from elevator system.
- G. Lubricate operating parts of systems, including ropes, as recommended by manufacturers.
- H. Alignment: Coordinate installation of hoistway entrances with installation of elevator guide rails for accurate alignment of entrances with cars. Where possible, delay final adjustment of sills and doors until car is operable in shaft. Reduce clearances to minimum, safe, workable dimension at each landing.
- I. Leveling Tolerance: 1/8 inch, up or down, regardless of load and direction of travel.

#### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acceptance Testing: On completion of each elevator installation and before permitting use (either temporary or permanent) of elevators, perform acceptance tests as required by ASME A17.1 and the AHJ.
- B. Operating Test: As part of the commissioning process, load elevators with rated capacity and operate continuously for 30 minutes over full travel distance, stopping at each level and proceeding immediately to the next. Record failure of elevators to perform as required.
  - 1. Perform operating test specified above on each elevator. Notify the Owner and Consultant 48 hours in advance to performing these tests.
- C. Notify Owner and Consultant three (3) days in advance of dates and times Acceptance Tests are to be performed on elevators.

- D. Keys: Provide the Owner no less than 3 (three) keys for every cylinder provided.
- E. Equipment Removal: The Elevator Contractor shall be required to remove from the premises all demolished and/or unused equipment on a daily basis. Locating a dumpster on site shall be discussed at the pre-construction meeting but under no circumstances shall the Contractor be allowed to place equipment or material in the Owner' Dumpsters.

# 3.04 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's personnel in proper use, operation, and daily maintenance of elevators. Review emergency provisions, including emergency access and procedures to be followed at time of operational failure and other building emergencies. Train Owner's personnel in procedures to follow in identifying sources of operational failures or malfunctions. Confer with Owner on requirements for a complete elevator maintenance program. Instruct the Owner's representative in the proper procedures for testing firefighter's service.
- B. Make a final check of each elevator operation with Owner's personnel present and before date of Substantial Completion. Determine that operation systems and devices are functioning properly.

## 3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Entrance and Hoistway:
  - 1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, fencing, signs, and other procedures necessary to protect building staff and public at all times.
  - 2. Tool boxes and material boxes shall not be left open and unattended at any time.
  - 3. All materials shall be kept out of public areas.
  - 4. Tool box locations shall be coordinated with the Owner.

**END OF SECTION 14 2100** 

#### **SECTION 22 0500**

#### PLUMBING GENERAL PROVISIONS

#### PART 1 --- GENERAL

#### 1.1 WORK INCLUDES

- A. Base Bid:
  - General Contractor:
    - i) Work contemplated under this section consists of the demolition of existing plumbing systems and the installation of new plumbing systems, as indicated on the accompanying drawings and specified hereafter or as directed by the Architect.

# 1.2 SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS, NOT CONTAINED HEREIN

A. Contractors are referred to "Instructions to Bidders" for any special instructions that may affect work on this Project.

## 1.3 APPLICABLE CODES AND ORDINANCES

- A. All plumbing work on this project shall be done in accordance with the requirements of applicable Federal, Municipal, County, and State codes, ordinances, or statutes. Each Contractor shall be responsible for familiarizing himself with all such requirements applicable to his work on this Project.
- B. Cited references, or specified portions thereof, current at date of bidding documents, unless otherwise specified, govern the work. In conflict between cited standards and project specifications, do not proceed with any work until Engineer issues written clarification.

# 1.4 LICENSES, PERMITS, AND INSPECTIONS

A. Contractors shall secure all licenses and permits required for work on this project and shall arrange and pay for all inspections prescribed by applicable codes and ordinances. All such expenses incurred shall be included in the bid or proposal for work on this project.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CLEAN-UP

- A. Upon completion of this project, contractors shall be required to:
  - 1. Remove manufacturer's stickers, tags, marking, and other temporary identification from all equipment and accessories.
  - Thoroughly clean all fixtures and other equipment provided as part of this project.
  - 3. Remove all markings on equipment and building surfaces placed during construction by this contractor.
  - 4. Remove all waste, scrap, excess, and offal entirely from this project.
  - 5. Provide any other clean-up service as required to present the best quality finished appearance a new project deserves.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data and Shop drawings: Submit as per Section 01 33 23
- B. Substitutions: Manufacturers not named, or specified herein may be considered for use on this Project, upon request in writing to the Architect/Engineer, at least ten (10) days prior to the receipt of bids. Manufacturers not specifically named, or specified by Addenda, will not be considered for use on this Project.

# 1.7 PLUMBING CONTRACTOR

- A. Base Bid, provide and install all plumbing work described hereafter, but not necessarily limited to the following:
  - Modify existing roof drains, plumbing vents, plumbing piping, gas vents, gas piping, etc., and / or connections as required and re-install as required with new supports, hold-downs, boots, flashings, etc.

# 1.8 ELECTRICAL SERVICE CONNECTIONS BY OTHERS

A. All plumbing equipment listed in 1.7 above.

#### 1.9 RELATED WORK BY OTHERS

- A. Framed roof, wall, openings.
- B. Electric connections for plumbing work.

## 1.10 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 00 Bidding & Contract Requirements
- B. Division 01 General
- C. 14 2100 Traction Elevators
- D. Division 26 Electrical

# 1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Materials shall be suitably packaged by manufacturer to prevent damage during shipment. Damaged materials will not be acceptable for use.
- B. Store materials on site in clean, dry storage area; when outside, elevated above grade and enclosed with durable watertight wrapping.
- C. Handle all materials carefully to prevent damage. Minor scratches, marks, or blemishes to finish shall be repaired to satisfaction of Engineer.

END OF SECTION 22 0500

## **SECTION 23 0500**

## **MECHANICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS**

#### PART 1 --- GENERAL

## 1.1 WORK INCLUDES

- A. Base Bid:
  - 1. General Contractor:
    - Work contemplated under this section consists of the demolition, removal, and relocation / reinstallation of existing Mechanical (HVAC) systems as indicated on the accompanying drawings and specified hereafter or as directed by the Architect.

# 1.2 SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS, NOT CONTAINED HEREIN

A. Contractors are referred to "Instructions to Bidders" for any special instructions that may affect work on this Project.

#### 1.3 APPLICABLE CODES AND ORDINANCES

- A. All Mechanical work on this project shall be done in accordance with the requirements of applicable Federal, Municipal, County, and State codes, ordinances, or statutes. Each Contractor shall be responsible for familiarizing himself with all such requirements applicable to his work on this Project.
- B. Cited references, or specified portions thereof, current at date of bidding documents, unless otherwise specified, govern the work. In conflict between cited standards and project specifications, do not proceed with any work until Engineer issues written clarification.

# 1.4 LICENSES, PERMITS, AND INSPECTIONS

A. Contractors shall secure all licenses and permits required for work on this project and shall arrange and pay for all inspections prescribed by applicable codes and ordinances.

All such expenses incurred shall be included in the bid or proposal for work on this project.

## 1.5 PROJECT CLEAN-UP

- A. Upon completion of this project, contractors shall be required to:
  - 1. Remove manufacturer's stickers, tags, marking, and other temporary identification from all equipment and accessories.
  - 2. Thoroughly clean all fixtures and other equipment provided as part of this project.
  - 3. Remove all markings on equipment and building surfaces placed during construction by this contractor.
  - 4. Remove all waste, scrap, excess, and offal entirely from this project.
  - 5. Provide any other clean-up service as required to present the best quality finished appearance a new project deserves.

# 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data and Shop drawings: Submit as per Section 01 33 23.
- B. Substitutions: Manufacturers not named, or specified herein may be considered for use on this Project, upon request in writing to the Architect/Engineer, at least ten (10) days prior to the receipt of bids. Manufacturers not specifically named, or specified by Addenda, will not be considered for use on this Project. Also refer to Section 01 33 23.

# 1.7 WORK INCLUDES

A. Modify, remove, and / or reinstall existing exhaust fans, roof hoods, combustion vent piping as required and install new insulated curbs and boots as required.

#### 1.8 ELECTRICAL SERVICE CONNECTIONS BY OTHERS

A. All mechanical equipment as required.

# 1.9 RELATED WORK BY OTHERS

- A. Mechanical equipment and vent terminal flashing
- B. Electric connections other than low voltage temperature control work
- C. Thermostat wall boxes and low voltage wiring empty conduit terminated "open" above ceilings

# 1.10 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Specified elsewhere:
  - 1. Division 1 General
  - 2. Division 26 Electrical

# 1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Materials shall be suitably packaged by manufacturer to prevent damage during shipment. Damaged materials will not be acceptable for use.
- B. Store materials on site in clean, dry storage area; when outside, elevated above grade and enclosed with durable watertight wrapping.
- C. Handle all materials carefully to prevent damage. Minor scratches, marks, or blemishes to finish shall be repaired to satisfaction of Engineer.

END OF SECTION 23 0500

#### **SECTION 26 0500**

#### **ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS**

# **PART 1 - GENERAL**

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work under this section consists of electrical equipment coordination and common electrical installation requirements as indicated on the accompanying drawings and specified hereafter, or as directed by Owner or Owner's representative.
- B. The following general provisions are intended to supplement these sections of the specifications. In cases of conflicting requirements, the stipulations set forth in Division 01 specification sections supersede and must be satisfied by the contractor.

# 1.2 SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS, NOT CONTAINED HEREIN

A. The contractor for this work is referred to the drawings, bidding requirements, general conditions, special conditions, temporary services, and other pertinent sections of these specifications for any special instructions that may affect his bid or his work on this project.

# 1.3 APPLICABLE CODES AND ORDINANCES

- A. All work on this project shall conform with all applicable Federal, State and Local Laws, Codes and Ordinances including, but not limited to the latest approved additions of the following:
  - 1. National Electrical Code (NFPA 70).
  - 2. Life Safety Code (NFPA 101).
  - 3. State Building Codes.
  - Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).
  - 5. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).
- B. Cited references, or specified portions thereof, current at the date of bidding documents, unless otherwise specified, govern the work. In conflict between cited standards and project specifications, do not proceed with any work until Architect issues written clarification.

# 1.4 LICENSES, PERMITS, AND INSPECTIONS

A. The contractor shall secure all licenses and permits required for work on this project and shall arrange for all inspections required by all codes and/or ordinances. All such fees or charges for licenses, permits, and inspections shall be paid for by the contractor and shall be included in his bid.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings for materials, equipment and products as specified in the following specification sections.
- B. Contractor must furnish the brand of material and equipment listed in the specifications or their approved equals. Where more than one name is listed, contractor may select any one of the various brands specified.
- C. Contractor may use in his bid any other approved equal or similar brand of material and equipment not named or specified in these specifications. In order to be considered, the contractor must request approval to bid the substitution in writing no later than ten (10) days prior to the bid date. If permitted, the substitutions will be approved by addendum.
- D. Products and manufacturers not specifically named or specified in these specifications or approved by addendum, will not be considered for use on this project.

#### 1.6 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record all deviations from the construction documents on a set of prints, and deliver to Architect upon completion of project. Special attention must be given to record the locations of concealed and buried items to facilitate future location.

## 1.7 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION LIGHT AND POWER

A. See Section 01 5000, "Temporary Facilities and Controls" section of this specification.

# 1.8 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Basic materials include, but not limited to the following:
  - 1. Conductors and cables.
  - Hangers and supports.
  - 3. Conduit, raceways, and fittings.
  - Boxes.
  - 5. Cabinets and enclosures.
  - 6. Nameplates and labels.
  - 7. Contactors, starters and relays.
  - 8. Lighting control devices.
  - 9. Panelboards and switchboards.
  - 10. Wiring devices.
  - 11. Disconnect switches.
  - 12. Lighting fixtures.
  - 13. Telecommunications cabling and devices.
  - 14. Video surveillance devices.
  - 15. Fire alarm devices.

# 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Materials shall be suitably packaged by manufacturer to prevent damage during shipment. Damaged materials will not be acceptable for use.
- B. Store materials on site in clean, dry storage area; when outside, elevated above grade and enclosed with durable watertight wrapping.
- C. Handle all materials carefully to prevent damage. Minor scratches, marks, or blemishes to finish shall be repaired to satisfaction of Architect...

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Contractor to furnish and install only those brands of equipment listed in these specifications or accepted by addenda as substitutes.

#### 2.2 MATERIALS

A. Provide all new materials of a quality not less than what is specified, without blemish or defect, in accord with standards specified and labeled by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 COORDINATION

- A. Contractor is responsible for reading all specification sections covering work performed by other trades that may affect his work on this project.
- B. Coordinate work with other contractors regarding location and size of pipes, raceways, ducts, openings, switches, and outlets. Where required and possible, make minor adjustments to locations and mounting heights of equipment or apparatus to achieve coordination with equipment provided by other trades.
- C. System layout is schematic and exact locations and routing shall be determined in field based on structural elements and other conditions. All changes to system layout, other than minor adjustments required to coordinate with equipment provided by other trades, must be approved in writing by Architect before proceeding with work.
- D. Contractor is required to visit the site and fully familiarize himself with all conditions affecting the scope of work to be performed. Failure to visit the site prior to starting work shall not relieve the contractor from any responsibility regarding his work.
- E. Coordinate location, mounting, and support of equipment as follows:

- 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
- 2. To provide ample space for disconnecting, removal, repair, service, or other changes to equipment.
- 3. To allow right-of-way for piping, ducts, and raceways installed at required slope.
- 4. To insure that connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- F, Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Furnish all materials, labor, tools, transportation, incidentals, and appurtenances to complete in every detail and leave in working order all items of work called for herein or shown on the accompanying drawings.
- B. Include any minor items of work necessary to provide a complete and fully operational system that complies with all required codes.
- C. Comply with National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA) "Standard of Installation".
- D. Equipment or device mounting heights are measured to the bottom of unit for suspended items, and to the center of unit for wall mounted items.
- E. In mechanical and electrical equipment spaces, expose ceiling outlets and conduit with due consideration to ventilating ducts and mechanical piping. Where numerous ducts occur, install conduits and outlets after ventilating ducts have been installed. Puncturing of ductwork or hanging equipment such as light fixtures, ceiling hangers or conduits from ductwork is prohibited.
- F. Where cutting or drilling is required to facilitate raceway penetrations, patch and repair surfaces to their original state. Do not cut or drill structural members without prior written approval of Architect.
- G. Layout holes in advance. Notify Architect prior to drilling through structural sections, for determination of proper layout.
- H. Install buried conduits that pass from building interior to the exterior, below structural footing or grade beams, unless noted otherwise.
- Make floor, exterior wall, and roof seals watertight. Use PVC sleeves in walls and floors for precast holes, or core drill walls and floors as approved by Architect for installation of conduit. Caulk and seal annular space around conduit as specified herein.

#### 3.3 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect all fixtures and equipment against damage from leaks or abuse and pay cost of repair or replacement of damaged items resulting from failure to provide suitable safeguards or protection.

- B. Repair all dents and scratches in factory prime or finish coats on all electrical equipment. Replace equipment with new if damage is excessive.
- C. Upon completion of this project, contractor shall be required to:
  - 1. Thoroughly clean all fixtures and equipment with manufacturer's recommended cleaning agents.
  - 2. Remove stickers, tags, marking, and other foreign matter from all fixtures and equipment.
  - 3. Remove all markings on equipment and building surfaces placed during construction by this contractor.
  - 4. Remove all waste, scrap, excess, and offal entirely from site.
  - 5. Provide any other clean-up services as required to leave every aspect of work in an acceptable, clean and ready-to-use condition.

**END OF SECTION 26 0500** 

This page intentionally left blank.

#### **SECTION 26 0519**

## LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
  - 3. Control-voltage conductors and cables.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 26 0500 "Electrical General Provisions".
  - 2. Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems".
  - 3. Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems".

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. RoHS: Restriction of Hazardous Substances.
- B. Control-Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- C. Plenum: A space forming part of the air distribution system to which one or more air ducts are connected. An air duct is a passageway, other than a plenum, for transporting air to or from heating, ventilating, or air-conditioning equipment.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Include data sheets for the following additional items:
  - 1. Splices and terminations.
  - 2. Pulling compounds.
  - 3. Cable accessories.
  - 4. Field quality-control test reports.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with ASTM.

- C. Comply with UL 44, 83, and 486.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Comply with ANSI.
- F. Perform work in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation".

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - Belden Inc.
  - General Cable Technologies Corporation.
  - Southwire Company.
  - 4. Okonite Company.
- B. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- C. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- D. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- E. Conductors: Annealed copper, complying with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- F. Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for armored cable Type MC, Type SO, and Type USE with ground wire.

# 2.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2, or Type USE single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2 single conductors in raceway, or metalclad cable Type MC where permitted in NFPA 70 for intended location and application.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2 single conductors in raceway, or metal-clad cable Type MC where permitted in NFPA 70 for intended location and application.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2 single conductors in raceway, or underground feeder cable, Type UF.
- E. Feeders Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2 single conductors in raceway, or metal-clad cable Type MC where permitted in NFPA 70 for intended location and application.

- F. Feeders in Cable Tray: Type THHN/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2 single conductors in raceway, or metal-clad cable Type MC where permitted in NFPA 70 for intended location and application.
- G. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2 single conductors in raceway, or metal-clad cable Type MC where permitted in NFPA 70 for intended location and application.
- H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2 single conductors in raceway, or metal-clad cable Type MC where permitted in NFPA 70 for intended location and application.
- I. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2 single conductors in raceway, or underground feeder cable, Type UF.
- J. Branch Circuits Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2 single conductors in raceway, or metal-clad cable Type MC where permitted in NFPA 70 for intended location and application.
- K. Branch Circuits in Cable Tray: Type THHN/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2 single conductors in raceway, or metal-clad cable Type MC where permitted in NFPA 70 for intended location and application.
- L. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

# 2.3 CONTROL VOLTAGE CABLE

- A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
  - 1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
  - 2. PVC insulation jacket.
  - Unshielded.
  - 4. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.
- B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
  - 1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
  - 2. PVC insulation jacket.
  - Unshielded.
  - 4. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.
- C. Low-voltage control cables shall be installed in raceways where concealed in walls, floors or above ceilings. Low-voltage control cables may be installed exposed in open air provided the following criteria are satisfied.
  - 1. Cables are not subject to damage.
  - Cables are provided with plenum rated jackets when installed in environmental air spaces.
  - 3. Cables are properly supported by J-hooks and/or bridle rings.

#### 2.4 CONTROL CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN in raceway, complying with UL 83.
- B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN in raceway, complying with UL 83.
- C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or Type TF, complying with UL 83.

# 2.5 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. 3M Electrical Products.
  - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
  - 3. Ideal Industries, Inc.
  - 4. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 1. Above grade circuits (No. 10 AWG and smaller):
    - a. Conductors shall be spliced together using solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type connectors, rated 600 V, 90° C, with integral insulation, approved for copper conductors.
    - b. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.
    - c. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
  - 2. Above grade circuits (No. 8 AWG and larger);
    - a. Conductors shall be spliced together using cable termination lugs made of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, electro-tin plated, listed for use with copper conductors only, rated for 600 V. Lugs shall be color coded by size.
    - b. Cable termination lugs shall be compression indent type, long barrel with chamfered entry; 1-hole type for less than 250 kcmil conductors, and 2-hole type for 250 kcmil conductors and above.
    - c. Install taped covering on cable termination lugs to maintain rated insulation level.
  - 3. Where not provided with equipment, use mechanical type lugs (allen-head screw type) to terminate wire.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that mechanical work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceway installation is complete and supported.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and other construction for suitable conditions where electrical wiring and cabling will be installed.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- G. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway before installing wire.

#### 3.2 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Minimum Wire Size:
  - 1. #16 AWG conductors for low-voltage control cables and control circuit conductors, unless noted otherwise.
  - 2. #14 AWG conductors for lighting fixture whips in lengths not to exceed six (6) feet, unless noted otherwise.
  - 3. #12 AWG for power and lighting circuits, unless noted otherwise.
  - 4. Increase wire size in long run branch circuits to limit voltage drop to a maximum of 3 percent.
- B. Conductor sizes are based on copper. Unless the equipment is listed and marked otherwise, conductor ampacities used in determining equipment termination provisions shall be based on NEC Table 310.15(B)(16) as appropriately modified by 310.15(B)(6).
- C. If aluminum conductor is substituted for copper conductor, size to match circuit requirements for conductor ampacity and voltage drop. Use suitable reducing connectors or mechanical connector adaptors for connecting aluminum conductors to copper conductors. Verify the acceptance of using aluminum conductor with the Architect prior to designing around this type of conductor system.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Multi-wire branch circuits complying with the NEC Article 210.4 will be acceptable. Provide each multi-wire branch with a means to simultaneously disconnect all ungrounded conductors at the origin of the branch circuit complying with the NEC Sections 210.4.B and 240.15.B. The ungrounded and grounded circuit conductors of each multi-wire branch circuit shall be grouped together complying with NEC Section 210.4.D.
- B. Wire and cable routing indicated is approximate unless dimensioned. Where wire and cable destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing and lengths required.

- C. All feeder and branch circuit wiring shall be installed in raceways concealed in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables. Homerun conductors shall be installed unspliced from panelboard to first device or junction box.
- E. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- F. Use pulling means; including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- G. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- H. Support cables according to Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- Le Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 26 0536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.
- J. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies.

# 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torquetightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
  - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

# 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

#### 3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

#### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform inspections and tests listed in Section 26 9500 "Inspections and Testing".
- B. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, and conductors feeding critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements.
- C. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- D. Remove and replace non-compliant cables or wires and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
  - 1. Procedures used.
  - Results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

**END OF SECTION 26 0519** 

This page intentionally left blank.

#### **SECTION 26 0526**

#### GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, as shown or implied in the contract documents.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 26 0500 "Electrical General Provisions".
  - 2. Section 26 0519 "Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables".
  - 3. Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems".
  - 4. Section 26 2726 "Wiring Devices".
  - 5. Section 26 5000 Lighting Fixtures.

#### 1.2 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Equipment Ground Conductor (EGC):
  - 1. The conductor that connects the non-current-carrying metal parts of equipment to the grounding electrode system or ground bus.
- B. Grounding Electrode Conductor (GEC):
  - 1. The conductor that connects the grounding electrodes to the grounded circuit conductor and/or the equipment grounding conductor.
- C. Grounded Circuit Conductor (GCC):
  - 1. A circuit conductor, usually the neutral that is intentionally connected to ground.
- D. Isolated Ground Conductor (IG):
  - 1. A conductor or system that connects equipment directly to the point of electrode grounding connection. May also be referred to as single point ground.
- E. Made Electrode (ME):
  - Any item, such as ground rod, which is used to provide a ground connection.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features including the following:
  - 1. Ground rods.
  - Ground rings.
  - 3. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
  - 4. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - 1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at ground rings, and grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NFPA 70B.
    - Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
    - b. Include recommended testing intervals.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with ASTM.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Comply with ANSI.
- F. Perform work in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation".

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Grounding Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V with solid green colored insulation jacket, UL 44 or UL 83 listed, sized in accordance with NFPA 70, unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V with green colored insulation jacket with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

- C. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
  - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
  - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
  - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
  - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- D. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, provided with standard NEMA bolt hole sizing and spacing for the type of connectors to be used. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V. Provide clear Lexan cover over connections

#### 2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
  - ERICO International Corporation.
  - ILSCO.
  - 4. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
- B. Products listed and labeled by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
- E. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- F. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- G. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.
- H. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- I. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt socket set screw.
- J. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.

- K. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.
- L. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.
- M. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.
- N. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.
- O. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.
- P. Water Pipe Clamps:
  - Mechanical type, two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.
    - Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.
    - b. Listed for direct burial.
  - U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector.

#### 2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch in diameter by 8 feet long, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Ground Plates: 1/4 inch thick, hot-dip galvanized.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
  - 1. Bury at least 30 inches below grade.
  - 2. Provide detectable warning tape approximately 6 inches above grounding conductors. Warning tape shall comply with Section 26 0553
- C. Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe.
- D. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with more than one continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- E. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

- 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

#### F. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

- 1... Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
- Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
- 3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

#### 3.2 UTILITY GROUNDING

A. Provide grounding and bonding at Utility Company's metering equipment in accordance with Utility Company's requirements.

#### 3.3 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.
- B. Ground electrical service neutral at service entrance equipment to metal underground water pipe and supplementary made electrodes.

#### 3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor with all feeders and branch circuits, minimum size per NFPA 70, bonded to ground bar in panelboard where circuit originates and to other panelboards ground bars, receptacles, equipment, etc. Conduit shall not be used as the ground conductor.
- B. Bond all raceways, cabinet enclosures, and non-current carrying parts of equipment to grounding system. Conduit system shall be bonded so that a continuous path for current flow is maintained.
- C Bond all feeder raceways to panelboard grounding bars with bonding jumper and approved bushing.
- D<sub>c</sub> Bond lighting fixtures to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- E. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

- F. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- G. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Cable trays shall be grounded and bonded in accordance with NFPA 70 requirements.
- J. Signal, data, and communication equipment shall be grounded and bonded in accordance with NFPA 70 requirements.
  - 1. For telephone, alarm, voice, data, and other communication equipment, provide a minimum #4 AWG insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location
  - 2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section grounding bus.
  - 3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

## 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Verify that final backfill has been completed before driving ground rods.
  - 2. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
  - 3. Use exothermic welds for all below-grade connections.
  - 4. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
  - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
  - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

## E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

- Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
- 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
- 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- G. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG, or use electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least 20 feet long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect together by the usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create the required length.
  - If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
  - 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.
- H. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
  - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
  - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
  - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
  - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
  - 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

# 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

# **END OF SECTION 26 0526**

## **SECTION 26 0529**

#### HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

# **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 26 0500 "Electrical General Provisions".
  - 2. Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems".
  - 3. Section 26 5100 "Lighting Fixtures".

#### 1.2 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.
  - 1. Trapeze hangers.
  - 2. Steel slotted-channel systems.
  - 3. Equipment supports.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with ASTM.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Comply with ANSI.
- E. Perform work in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation".
- F. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel".

## 1.5 PERFORMANCE AND COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected equipment and components.
- C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.
- D. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with Division 07 contractor.
- E. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work.
- F. Coordinate installation locations of electrical switchboards, panelboards, disconnect switches, circuit breaker enclosures, control enclosures, raceways, lighting fixtures, junction and pull boxes with all mechanical, plumbing and fire protection trades prior to installation of equipment and systems.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. B-line, an Eaton business.
    - b. ERICO International Corporation.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
    - d. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
  - Material: Galvanized Steel.
  - Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA 4.
  - 6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

- D. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Hilti, Inc.
      - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
  - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) B-line, an Eaton business.
      - Hilti, Inc.
      - 3) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      - 4) MKT Fastening, LLC.
  - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
  - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
  - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
  - 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
  - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

#### 2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 05 500 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems unless requirements in this Section are stricter.

- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT and RMC as scheduled in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps, single-bolt conduit clamps, or single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

## 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT and RMC may be supported by openings through structural members as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
  - 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
  - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with strength and anchorage requirements.
  - 9. Install surface mounted cabinets and panelboard enclosures with a minimum of four (4) anchors. In wet or damp locations, cabinets and panelboard enclosures shall be spaced off the wall surface a minimum of 1 inch using steel channel supports or strut.
  - 10. Conduits installed in the interior or exterior building walls shall be spaced off the wall surface a minimum of 1/4 inch using clamp-back straps or strut.
  - 11. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, or conduit.

- 12. Do not drill or cut structural members without prior written approval of Architect.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

#### 3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 Painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
  - 1. Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint.
  - 2. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports.
  - 3. Use same materials as used for shop painting.
  - 4. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 5. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

**END OF SECTION 26 0529** 

This page intentionally left blank.

#### **SECTION 26 0533**

## RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal conduits and fittings.
- Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
- 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
- 4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
- 5. Surface raceways.
- 6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
- 7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

#### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 26 0500 "Electrical General Provisions".
- 2. Section 26 0519 "Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables".
- 3. Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems"
- 4. Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems".
- 5. Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems".

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- D. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.
- E. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- F. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- G. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible Metal conduit.
- H. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.
- J. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- K. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
- L. RTRC: Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.

M. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with ASTM.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Comply with ANSI.
- E. Perform work in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation".

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept conduit on site and inspect for damage before use.
- B. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by covering and storing above grade.
- C. Protect PVC conduit from direct sunlight.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products of all manufacturers are acceptable provided they have a smooth interior, are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency as defined in NFPA 70 for intended location and application. Conduit and fittings shall be obtained from the same manufacturer.
- B. Metal Conduit:
  - 1. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
  - 2. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
  - 3. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
  - 4. RMC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.5. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
  - 6. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
  - 7. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

- PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated IMC.
  - a. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
  - b. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.

## C. Metal Fittings:

- 1. Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
- 2. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
- 3. Fittings for RMC:
  - a. Material: Steel.
  - b. Type: Threaded.
- Fittings for EMT:
  - a. Material: Steel.
  - b. Type: Set screw indoors: Compression outdoors.
- 5. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- 6. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
- 7. Fittings for flexible conduit: NEMA FB 1 listed and labeled for type and size of raceway used, and for application and environment in which installed.
- 8. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

## 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products of all manufacturers are acceptable provided they have a smooth interior, are sunlight resistant, and are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency as defined in NFPA 70 for intended location and application. Conduit and fittings shall be obtained from the same manufacturer.
- B. Nonmetallic Conduit:
  - Fiberglass:
    - a. Comply with NEMA TC 14.
    - b. Comply with UL 2515 for aboveground raceways.
    - c. Comply with UL 2420 for belowground raceways.
  - 2. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
  - RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
  - Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
  - Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
  - 7. Coilable HDPE: Preassembled with conductors or cables, and complying with ASTM D 3485.
  - 8. RTRC: Comply with UL 2515A and NEMA TC 14.

- C. Nonmetallic Fittings:
  - 1. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
  - 2. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
  - 3. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
  - 4. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

## 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. B-line, an Eaton business.
  - 2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
  - 3. MonoSystems, Inc.
  - 4. Square D.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
  - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Indoor Hinged type or Screw-cover type, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Wireway Covers: Outdoors Flanged-and-gasketed type, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

## 2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Allied Moulded Products, Inc.
  - 2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
  - 3. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
  - Niedax Inc.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Description: PVC, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, and having snap-on cover, mechanically coupled connections, and plastic fasteners.

- D. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings shall match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- E. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer,

#### 2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - 2. MonoSystems, Inc.
  - 3. Panduit Corp.
  - 4. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel construction, two-compartment divided raceway with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect. Furnish complete with all fittings, boxes, end terminations, and dividers as required.

#### 2.6 BOXES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products of all manufacturers are acceptable provided they are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency as defined in NFPA 70 for intended location and application. Fittings shall be obtained from the same manufacturer.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes: Boxes installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- F. Metal Floor Boxes:
  - Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
  - 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
  - 3. Shape: Round or Rectangular.
  - Flush cover appropriate for use on carpet, tile, or wood-covered flooring as required.
- G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes:
  - Material: PVC.
  - 2. Type: Nonadjustable.

- 3. Shape: Round or rectangular.
- 4. Flush cover appropriate for use on carpet, tile, or wood-covered flooring as required.
- H. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- I. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- J. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum, galvanized steel, or cast iron with gasketed cover.
- K. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- L. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep or 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep .
- M. Gangable boxes are allowed.

#### 2.7 CABINETS AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Hoffman
  - 2. Hammond Manufacturing.
  - 3. Wiegmann.

#### B. Cabinets:

- 1. Comply with NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 3R, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
- 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
- 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
- Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
- C. Hinged-Cover Enclosures:
  - 1, Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 3R, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic or fiberglass.
- D<sub>e</sub> Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

## 2.8 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- Armorcast Products Company.
- Carson Industries LLC. 2.
- Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc. 3...
- 4... Synertech Moulded Products.
- B. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:
  - Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as 1. defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
  - 2 Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and C. aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
  - 13 Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
  - Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated. 2.
  - Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural 3. load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
  - Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50. 4.
  - Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC.".
  - Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts 6. for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
  - 7. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.
- D. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with frame and covers of fiberglass.
  - Standard: Comply with SCTE 77. 1...
  - Color of Frame and Cover: Green.
  - Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated, 3...
  - Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural 4. load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
  - Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50. 5.
  - 6.
  - Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC.", Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts 7. for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
  - Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks 8. and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 **RACEWAY APPLICATION**

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  - Exposed Conduit: GRC or RMC. 1...
  - Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC, IMC, EMT, RMC, or RNC Type EPC-40-PVC. 2.
  - Underground Conduit: RNC Type EPC-40-PVC, or Type EPC-80-PVC, direct buried, or 3. concrete encased.

- 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
- 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R,
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT, ENT or RNC.
  - Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: GRC or RMC.
  - Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT, ENT, or RNC Type EPC-40-PVC.
  - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
  - 5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC or RMC.
  - 6. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT, ENT or RNC...
  - Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 3R in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
  - 1. Rigid Metal Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 2. PVC Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
  - 3. EMT: Use steel set-screw fittings for indoor applications and steel compression fittings for outdoor applications. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- G. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- H. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
  - Do not support conduit with wire or perforated pipe straps.
  - 2. Do not attach conduit to ceiling support wires.
  - Arrange conduit runs to maintain headroom and present a neat appearance.
  - 4. Where a number of conduits are to be run together, they shall be grouped and supported by trapeze hangers or unistrut racks.

- B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
- D. Install raceways a minimum 12 inches from ceiling grid, except as noted.
- E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- G. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- H. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- In finished areas, conceal conduit and EMT within walls, ceilings, chases, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- J. In unfinished areas, conduit and EMT may be run exposed on walls or ceilings. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- K. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- L. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- M. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
  - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
  - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  - Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
  - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
  - 5. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, GRC or IMC before rising above floor.
- N. Raceways Below Slabs:
  - 1. Minimum conduit size shall be 1 inch.
  - 2. Change from PVC conduit to RMC or EMT before rising above floor.
- O. Stub-Ups to Above Recessed Ceilings for Optical Fiber and Communications Cables:
  - Conduit type: EMT,
    - a. Minimum size 3/4 inch for conduit runs up to 50 feet.
    - b. Minimum size 1 inch for conduit runs more than 50 feet.

- 2. Install a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent, for each length of raceway unless noted otherwise. Comply with these requirements by providing pull or junction boxes in conduit run as required.
- Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- P. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- Q. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- R. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- S. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- T. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- U. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- V. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- W. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- X. Surface Raceways:
  - Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
  - 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- Y. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- Z. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
  - 1 Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.

- Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
- 4. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- AA. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- BB. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
  - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.
  - 2. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
  - 3. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
    - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
    - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
  - 4. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
  - 5. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
  - 6. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- CC. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3.
  - 1. Use FMC in dry areas not subject to physical damage.
  - 2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to physical damage.
  - 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
  - 4. Use a maximum of 48 inches of flexible conduit for final connections to motors or equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement, and for primary and secondary connections to dry-type transformers.
- DD. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
  - 1. Switches: 48 inches above finished floor.
  - 2. Receptacles or telephone/data outlets: 16 inches above finished floor.
  - 3. Telephone/data outlets next to door: 56 inches above finished floor.
  - 4. Outdoor receptacles: 24 inches above grade or roof surface.
  - 5. Switches, receptacles, or telephone/data outlets at counters: 12 inches above surface.
- EE. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

- FF. When flush mounted boxes are installed back-to-back in walls, provide a barrier between boxes consisting of two layers of 5/8" gypsum wallboard to minimize sound transfer and maintain fire rating where applicable. If barrier is not installed between back-to-back boxes, provide minimum 6 inch horizontal separation. Provide minimum 24 inch separation in acoustic-rated walls.
- GG. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- HH. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- II. Support boxes per NFPA 70.
- JJ. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- KK. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- LL. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
  - 1. Install direct buried conduit in compliance with Division 31 requirements, or in the absence of Division 31 sections, install direct buried conduit as follows:
    - a. Excavate by open cut to depths indicated on drawings, or as necessary to provide NFPA 70 minimum required depths, if more stringent.
    - b. Over-excavate organic, soft, spongy, or otherwise unsuitable soils found at or below the bottom of the trench to achieve firm subsoil condition.
    - c. Trenches in non-pavement and non-structure areas:
      - After conduit installation is complete, backfill and compact utilizing native backfill material. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand-tamp backfill material around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction leaving a mound on the surface to accommodate future settlement.
    - d. Trenches under pavement or structures and within 5 feet of same:
      - After conduit installation is complete, backfill with compacted aggregate to 95% standard proctor density in 8 inch maximum lifts. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand-tamp backfill material around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling.
  - 2. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

- a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
- b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
- 3. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems." Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits but a minimum of 6 inches below grade. Align tape along centerline of conduit.

#### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

#### 3.5 SLEEVES FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at raceway penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies.
  - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of wall.
  - 2. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor.
  - Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4 inch annular clear space around raceway, unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Below Grade Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls
  - 1. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe", equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
  - 1. Sleeves for rectangular openings: Galvanized sheet steel of length required to suit application.
    - a. For rectangular perimeter cross-section less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, minimum thickness shall be 0.052 inches.
    - b. For rectangular perimeter cross-section equal to or greater than 50 inches and one or more sides equal to, or greater than 16 inches, minimum thickness shall be 0.138 inches.

- D. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry, and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants' for materials and installation requirements
- F. Fire-Rated Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".
- G. Roof Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- H. Above ground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

#### 3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

#### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
  - Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION 26 0533** 

#### **SECTION 26 0553**

#### **IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Identification for raceways.
- 2. Identification of power and control cables.
- 3. Identification for conductors.
- 4. Underground-line warning tape.
- 5. Warning labels and signs.
- 6. Instruction signs.
- 7. Equipment identification nameplates.
- 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

#### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 26 0500 "Electrical General Provisions".
- 2. Section 26 0519 "Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables".
- 3. Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems"

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of electrical identification product.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- F. Perform work in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation".

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
  - Black letters on a white field.
  - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:
  - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
  - 2. Legend: "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE".
- D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends. Labels sized to fit the raceway diameter, such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
- E. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pre-tensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceways they identify, and that stay in place by gripping action.

## 2.2 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends. Labels sized to fit the cable diameter, such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
- C. Write-On Tags: Polyester tags, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to cable.
  - 1. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

#### 2.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, self-adhesive, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

- C. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- D. Write-On Tags: Polyester tags, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to cable.
  - 1. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

## 2.4 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

#### 2.5 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Tape: Pigmented polyolefin, bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
  - 1. Width: Minimum 4 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
  - 2. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.
  - 3. Detectable continuous embedded metallic strip or core.
  - 4. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
  - 5. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
  - Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

#### 2.6 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Signs: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.7 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
- B<sub>m</sub> Sign shall be punched or drilled for self-tapping stainless steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers. Self-adhesive signs are not permitted.

## 2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic label, minimum 1/16 inch thick, with white letters on black background.

B. Nameplate shall be punched or drilled for self-tapping stainless steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers. Self-adhesive nameplates are not permitted.

#### 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Toggle switch labels shall be not stamped or engraved machine printing with 3/16 inch high black filled letters on face of plate.
- B. Receptacle labels shall be hot stamped or engraved machine printing with 3/16 inch high black filled letters on face of plate with durable wire markers on inside of box.
- C. Communications outlet labels shall be machine printed paper insert with black lettering located under clear label cover on face of plate with durable wire markers on inside of box.
- D. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- E. Covers for all junction boxes containing emergency circuits shall be painted red.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.
- D. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- E. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- F. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- G. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches overall.

## 3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box with self-adhesive vinyl labels containing the wiring system legend, system voltage, and panel/circuit number.
- B. Color Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification: Use wire insulation colors listed below for feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
  - Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Black.
    - b. Phase B: Red.
    - c. Phase C: Blue.
    - d. Neutral: White.
    - e. Ground: Green.
  - Color code all conductors and cables larger than color coded sizes available from manufacturer with field-applied, color-coding conductor tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
  - 3. Switch loops may be any pastel color other than white, grey or green.
- C. Control Circuit Conductor Identification: Use write-on tags or self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- D. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags or marker tape to conductors and list source.
- E. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, communications, and signal connections.
  - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
  - 2. Use system of marker-tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
- F. Communication Outlet Identification: Use labels to identify each outlet connection. Use system of designation that is uniform and consistent with cable identification. Use wire markers for cable inside of box to identify system and circuit designation. Label face of plate where indicated on drawings.
- G. Receptacle Identification: Use labels to identify each outlet connection. Use system of designation that is uniform and consistent with conductor identification. Use wire markers for conductors inside of box to identify panelboard and circuit number. Label face of plate where indicated on drawings.
- H. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

- I. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- J. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply self-adhesive warning labels to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  - 1. Identify system voltage.
  - 2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - Power-transfer switches.
    - b. Controls with external control power connections.
  - 3. For equipment requiring workspace clearance according to NFPA 70, apply warning label to door or cover of equipment. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
  - 4. Color Scheme:
    - a. Emergency Warning Labels: Red letters on white background.
    - b. All Other Warning Labels: Black letters on yellow background.
  - 5. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
    - a. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES".
    - Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING OSHA REGULATION AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES".
- K. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with black letters on white background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- L. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for emergency shutdown of generator.
- M. Equipment Identification Nameplates: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation nameplate that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual. Install nameplate unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
  - Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Wording on nameplate shall contain the following:
      - 1) Equipment designation.
      - 2) System voltage.

- b. For the following equipment, provide a single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high nameplate; where two lines of text are required, use nameplates 2 inches high:
  - 1) Switchboards.
  - 2) Panelboards.
  - Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
  - 4) Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
  - 5) Transformers.
  - 6) Disconnect switches.
  - 7) Power transfer equipment.
  - Motor control starters.
  - 9) Fire alarm control panel.
- c. For the following equipment, provide a single line of text with 1/4 inchhigh letters on 1 inchhigh nameplate; where two lines of text are required, use nameplates 1-1/2 inches high:
  - 1) Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
  - 2) Contactors and timeclocks.
- d. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

**END OF SECTION 26 0553** 

This page intentionally left blank.

## **SECTION 26 0919**

## **CONTACTORS, STARTERS AND RELAYS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. General purpose contactors.
  - 2. Starters.
  - Relays.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 26 0500 "Electrical General Provisions".
  - Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems".
  - 3. Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems".

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. NECA (National Electrical Contractors Association) "Standard of Installation".
- B. NETA ATS (InterNational Electrical Testing Association) Acceptance Testing Specifications.
- C. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
- D. ANSI C2 National Electrical Safety Code.
- E. NEMA ICS 2 Starters, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC.
- F. NEMA KS 1 Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
- G. Manufacturer's Catalogs: Specification manufacturer's catalogs are incorporated by reference to same force and effect as if repeated in full.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products: Listed and classified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 26 0500 – Electrical General Provisions.

- B. Submit dimension drawings of (product) indicating components and connections to other equipment.
- C. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions including application conditions, limitations of use, storage, handling, protection, examination, and preparation of product.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 GENERAL PURPOSE CONTACTORS

## A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Square D Type LX8910, or approved equal.
- Substitutions: See Section 26 0500 "Electrical General Provisions".

# B. Description:

- 1. Configuration: Mechanically or electrically held, 2 wire control.
- 2. Coil operating voltage: 120 volts, 60 Hertz, or as noted.
- 3. Poles: As required to match circuit configuration and control function.
- 4. Contact Rating: Match branch circuit overcurrent protection, considering derating for continuous loads.
- 5. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6, Type 1.
- Field convertible auxiliary contacts with normally open and normally closed indicators.

## 2.2 STARTERS

## A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Square-D Class 8536, or approved equal.
- 2. Substitutions: See Section 26 0500 "Electrical General Provisions".

# B. Description:

- 1. Full voltage type; NEMA H.P. rated.
- 2. Single or multiple poles as indicated on drawings.
- Single speed.
- 4. Rated voltage as indicated, non-reversing.
- Control Transformer, 120 volt, 60 Hz holding coil, 2-wire control, with H.O.A. switch cover mounted.
- 6. With overload relays, thermal units sized for motor served.
- NEMA 1 enclosure.

# 2.3 RELAYS

#### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Square-D Class 8501, or approved equal.
- 2. Substitutions: See Section 26 0500 "Electrical General Provisions".

# B. Description:

- 1. Single or multiple poles as required.
- 2. H.P. rated, N.O.-N.C. Contacts.
- 3. Rated voltage as indicated.
- 4. 120 volt, 60 Hz control coil.
- 5. NEMA 1 enclosure.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment in accordance with NECA Standard of Installation.
- B. Install equipment plumb. Provide supports in accordance with Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems".
- C. Height: 5 feet to operating handle.
- D. Provide engraved plastic nameplates in accordance with Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems".
- E. Perform inspections and tests listed in Section 26 9500 "Inspections and Testing"

## **END OF SECTION 26 0919**

This page intentionally left blank.

## **SECTION 26 2717**

#### **EQUIPMENT WIRING**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Electrical connections to equipment provided by others.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 26 0500 "Electrical General Provisions".
  - 2. Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables".
  - 3. Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems".
  - 4. Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems".
  - 5. Section 26 2726 "Wiring Devices".

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. HVAC: Heating Ventilating Air Conditioning.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Manufacturer's Catalogs: Specification manufacturer's catalogs are incorporated by reference to same force and effect as if repeated in full.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Comply with ANSI C2.
- E. Conform to requirements of ADA Americans with Disabilities Act.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
  - 1. Attachment Plug Construction: Conform to NEMA WD 1.
  - 2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO multi-conductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.

- 3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
- B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section 26 2816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers" and in individual equipment sections.
- C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 26 2726 "Wiring Devices".
- D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 26 0533 ""Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems".
- E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables".
- F. Boxes: As specified in Section 26 0533 ""Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems".

## 2.2 SERVICE CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT PROVIDED BY OTHERS

- A. Provide wiring and make final connections to equipment provided by others to include, but not limited to:
  - 1. HVAC equipment.
  - 2. Plumbing equipment.
  - 3. Overhead coiling door operators.
  - 4. Telecommunications equipment.
  - 5. Door access control system equipment.
  - 6. Fire alarm system equipment.
  - 7. Miscellaneous equipment as shown on the Drawings and Specifications not listed here.

## 2.3 RELATED WORK BY OTHERS

- A. Related work by others to include, but limited to:
  - 1. HVAC control system and wiring.
  - 2. Telecommunications wiring terminations and termination devices.
  - 3. Door access control system wiring and devices.
  - 4. Fire alarm system.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.

- B. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- C. Sequence rough-in of electrical connections to coordinate with installation of equipment.
- D. Sequence electrical connections to coordinate with start-up of equipment.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquid-tight flexible conduit and watertight connections in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G<sub>e</sub> Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspect devices, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust devices, components, and equipment.
  - 2. Test wiring insulation resistance for each component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
  - 3. Test continuity of each circuit.
  - 4. Verify that voltages at component locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Architect before starting the motor(s).
  - 5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
  - 6. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - 8. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.

**END OF SECTION 26 2717** 

## **SECTION 26 2726**

#### WIRING DEVICES

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

- 1. Standard-grade receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
- 2. USB receptacles.
- 3. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
- 4. Twist-locking receptacles.
- 5. Pendant cord-connector devices.
- 6. Cord and plug sets.
- Cord reels.
- 8. Toggle switches, 120/277 V, 20 A.
- 9. Wall plates.
- 10. Floor service fittings.

## B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems".
- 2. Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems".
- 3. Section 26 2717 "Equipment Wiring".

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Perform work in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation".

## 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
  - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
  - 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.
- B. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment and Equipment Furnished by Others:
  - 1. Receptacles: Match plug configuration.
  - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Device Color:
  - 1. Finished spaces: Coordinate color selection with Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
  - 2. Aluminum surface raceway: Gray.
  - 3. Unfinished spaces: Brown.
  - 4. Isolated Ground Receptacles: Orange.
- B. Wall Plate Color: For non-metallic covers, match device color.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Abbreviations of manufacturers' names shown in parentheses.
  - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices (Arrow Hart).
  - 2. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
  - 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc. (Leviton).
  - 4. Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

## 2.3 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20A

- A. Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20A :
  - 1. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.

- 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
- 3. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.

## B. Isolated-Ground Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A

- 1. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
- 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
- 3. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.

# C. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A

- 1. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle.
- 2... Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
- 3. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.
- 4. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.

## 2.4 USB RECEPTACLES, 125V, 20A

# A. USB Charging Receptacles:

- 1. Description: Single-piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap.
- 2. USB Receptacles: Dual and quad, USB Type A, 5 V dc, and 2.1 A per receptacle (minimum).
- Standards: Comply with UL 1310 and USB 3.0 devices.

## B. Tamper-Resistant Duplex and USB Charging Receptacles :

- 1. Description: Single-piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap, Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the line voltage receptacle.
- 2. Line Voltage Receptacles: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding; NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
- 3. USB Receptacles: Dual USB Type A, 5 V dc, and 2.1 A per receptacle (minimum).
- 4. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 1310, USB 3.0 devices, and FS W-C-596.
- 5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.

## 2.5 GFCI RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

## A. Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A

- 1. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light, Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
- Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
- Type: Feed through.

- a. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.
- 4. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
- B. Tamper-Resistant Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A
  - 1. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle.
  - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
  - 3. Type: Feed through.
    - a. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.
  - 4. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
  - 5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.

## 2.6 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Twist-Lock, Single Receptacles, 120 V, 20 A
  - Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration L5-20R.
  - 2. Standards: Comply with UL 498.

## 2.7 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

- A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector, heavy-duty grade.
- B. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R.
- C. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
- D. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.
- E. Standards: Comply with FS W-C-596.

## 2.8 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
- B. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.

C. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

#### 2.9 CORD REELS

- A. Description: Ceiling mounted industrial power cord reel, 125 V, 20 A, complying with UL 355.
  - 1. Multi-position guide arm.
  - 2. Corrosion resistant steel construction with yellow powder coat finish.
  - 3. 12/3 SJEO retractable cord, 15 ft. min. length.
  - 4. Portable outlet box and 5-20R duplex receptacle.
  - 5. Positive latch mechanism to automatically maintain desired cord length.
  - 6. 5 ft. long cord and plug connection requires no electrical wiring.
  - Product: Hubbell HBL45123R20WM1.

# 2.10 TOGGLE SWITCHES, 120/277 V, 20 A

- A. Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.
- B. Two-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.
- C. Three-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  - Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.
- D. Four-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  - Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.
- E. Pilot-Light, Single-Pole Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Description: Illuminated when switch is on.
  - 2. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

# 2.11 WALL PLATES

- A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.
- B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
  - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
  - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
  - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
  - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

C. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

#### 2.12 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Coordinate fittings with floor boxes as described in Section 26 0533.
- B. Flush-Type Floor Service Fittings:
  - 1. Description: Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used, with cover flush with finished floor.
  - 2. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
  - 3. Service Plate and Cover: Rectangular solid brass with satin finish.
  - 4. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated
  - 5. Data Communication Outlet: Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 jacks for twisted pair cable, complying with requirements in Section 27 1513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
  - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
  - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
  - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

#### C. Conductors:

- Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices
- 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
- 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
- 4. Existing Conductors:
  - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
  - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.

c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

#### D. Device Installation:

- 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
- Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
- 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
- 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
- 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
- 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
- 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
- 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
- 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

## E. Receptacle Orientation:

- 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

# 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
- B. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- C. Tests for Receptacles:
  - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
  - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.

3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.

- 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
- 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
- 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault-current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

**END OF SECTION 26 2726** 

## **SECTION 26 2820**

## **DISCONNECT SWITCHES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fusible switches.
  - 2. Nonfusible switches.
  - Plug-fuse box cover units.
  - 4. Fuses.
  - 5. Molded-case switches.
  - Enclosures.
- B. Related Sections:
  - Section 26 0500 "Electrical General Provisions".
  - 2. Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems".

## 1.2 **DEFINITIONS**

A. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breakers.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
  - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
  - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
  - 4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
  - 5. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Perform work in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation".

## 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
  - Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without written permission.
  - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
  - Comply with NFPA 70E.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton.
  - General Electric Company.
  - Siemens Industry, Inc.
  - Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with cartridge fuse interiors to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses,

lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

E. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

## F. Accessories:

- Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
- 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
- 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
- 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
- 5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
- 6. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

#### 2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton.
  - 2. General Electric Company.
  - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- E. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

## F. Accessories:

- 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
- 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.

- 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
- 4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

## 2.3 PLUG-FUSE BOX COVER UNITS

- A. Single Pole Fusible Toggle Switches:
  - 1. 125 Volt.
  - 2. Bussmann, or approved equal, Type SSU, with plug fuse sized for load and ON/OFF toggle switch.
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 26 0500 "Electrical General Provisions".
- B. Single Pole Fusible Receptacles:
  - 1. 125 Volt.
  - 2. Bussmann, or approved equal, Type SRU, with plug fuse sized for load and NEMA 5-15R receptacle.
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 26 0500 "Electrical General Provisions".

## 2.4 FUSES

- A. Dimensions and Performance: NEMA FU 1, Class as specified or indicated.
- B. Voltage: Rating suitable for circuit phase-to-phase voltage.
- C. Use fuses made by a single manufacturer.
- D. All fuses: 200,000 ampere interrupting capacity at rated AC or DC voltage.
- E. Fuse sizes: 1/10 through 3000 amperes:
  - 1. Maximum operating temperature: 300 degrees F.
  - 2. Self-protecting thermally.
  - Separate overload and short circuit element.
  - 4. Incorporate a spring activated "snap-trigger" thermal overload element responsive to fuse temperatures exceeding 284 degrees F.
  - 5. Provide Type 2 protection.
  - 6. UL Class RK-1: 1/10 through 600 amperes.
  - 7. UL Class L: 601 through 6000 amperes.
  - 8. Provide Class R fuse rejection kits on all disconnect switches not already fitted for Class R fuses.

## F. Manufacturers.

- 1. Ferraz-Shawmut, or approved equal.
- 2. Substitutions: See Section 26 0500 "Electrical General Provisions".

## 2.5 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton.
  - General Electric Company.
  - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. General Requirements: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.
- C. Features and Accessories:
  - 1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.
  - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
  - 3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
  - 4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
  - 5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
  - 6. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit switch operation; key shall be removable only when switch is in off position.

## 2.6 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
  - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
  - 3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
  - 4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- D. Comply with NECA 1.

## 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
  - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
  - 3. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 4. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - 5. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports, include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

## 3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified or indicated.
- C. On completion of installation, vacuum dirt and debris from enclosure interiors; do not use compressed air to clean enclosure interiors.

D. Inspect enclosure surface and repair damaged finish.

**END OF SECTION 26 2820** 

This page intentionally left blank.

## **SECTION 26 5000**

## **LIGHTING FIXTURES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

## 1.1 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- Interior luminaires.
- 2. Exit signs.
- Luminaire supports.
- 4. Exterior luminaires.
- Accessories.
- Poles.
- 7. Emergency lighting inverters.

#### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 26 0500 "Electrical General Provisions".
- 2. Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems".
- 3. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems".
- 4. Section 26 0533 Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- 5. Section 26 0923 "Lighting Control Devices".

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated Color Temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. LED: Light emitting diode.
- D. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire, arranged in order of luminaire designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
  - 1. Material and physical description of luminaires including dimensions.
  - 2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
  - 3. Low voltage transformers.
  - 4. LED power supplies

- 5. Energy-efficiency data.
- Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data for lamps.
- 7. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project. Photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency, in IESNA format, based on certified results of laboratory tests of each luminaire type, outfitted with lamps, ballasts and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in the Project.
  - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
  - b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

# B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Show details of nonstandard or custom luminaires.
- 2. Indicate dimensions, weights, method of field assembly, location and size of each field connection, mounting and attachment details, required clearances, components, features and accessories.
- For custom luminaires, modified luminaires or linear fluorescent luminaires mounted in continuous rows, submit scaled drawings prepared by the manufacturer showing all details of construction, lengths in runs, pendant or power feed locations, accessories, finishes and lists of materials.
- 4. This Contractor shall provide the manufacturer with accurate field dimensions where required.
- 5. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring. Wiring diagrams shall detail wiring for luminaires and differentiate between manufacturer installed and field installed wiring.
- C. Product Certificates shall be signed by manufacturers of luminaires certifying that products comply with requirements.
- D. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by Manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements in AASHTO LTS-4-M and that load imposed by luminaire and attachments has been included in design. The certification shall be based on design calculations by a Professional Engineer.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data shall be provided for luminaires and equipment to include in emergency, operation and maintenance manuals specified in specifications section describing Operations and Maintenance Data.
- F. Field quality control test reports.
- G. Sample warranty.
- Special warranties if specified.
- I. Product samples complete with housing, trim, specified lamp, and 8' cord with plug shall be submitted if requested.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to the Authorities Having Jurisdiction, and marked for intended use
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of product from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Perform work in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation".

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver luminaires individually wrapped in factory fabricated fiberboard type containers. Parabolic louvers shall be shipped in thermally sealed polyethylene wrapper. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.
- B. Handle luminaires carefully to prevent breakage, denting and scouring of the luminaire finish.
- C. Store luminaires in a clean, dry space protected from weather.
- D. Package poles for shipping according to ASTM B 660.
- E. Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least 12 inches above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.
- Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. Handle with web fabric straps.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with ceiling system and other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them including mechanical system, fire suppression, technology, and partition assemblies.
- B. Provide all frames, supplementary support structures, hangers, spacers, stems, aligner canopies, auxiliary junction boxes and other hardware as required for a complete and proper installation. Recessed luminaires shall have frames that are compatible with the ceiling system.
- C. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.
- D. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

E. Coordinate depth and location of all luminaire pole bases in all areas.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty for Luminaires: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty for LED arrays and Drivers: Manufacturers standard form in which manufacturer of LED arrays and drivers agrees to replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. LED arrays: 5 years from date of substantial completion.
  - 2. Drivers: 5 years from date of substantial completion.
- C. Warranty for Poles: Repair or replace lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within manufacturer's standard warranty period, but not less than 3 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. See Lighting Fixture Schedule on Drawings

#### 2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR LUMINAIRES

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Recessed Luminaires: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility.
- C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs, sharp corners and edges. Metal work shall be free of tool marks and dents and shall have accurate angles bent as sharply as compatible with the gauges of the required metal. Intersections and joints shall be formed true and of adequate strength and structural rigidity to prevent any distortion after assembly. All miters shall be in accurate alignment with abutting intersection members.
- D. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging. Luminaires to be painted after fabrication. Finish ferrous mounting hardware and accessories to prevent corrosion and discoloration to adjacent materials.
- E. Luminaire hardware to comply with the following material standards: For steel and aluminum luminaires, all screws, bolts, nuts and other fastening and latching hardware shall be cadmium or equivalent plated. For stainless steel luminaires, all hardware shall be stainless steel. For bronze luminaires, all hardware shall be stainless steel or bronze, unless otherwise noted.

- F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Safety devices shall be detachable if necessary and shall not interfere with luminaire performance, maintenance or the seating of any luminaire element. Safety device shall not be visible during normal luminaire operation and from normal viewing angles.
- G. Luminaires provided shall have means for disconnection from power source during service, as required in NEC Article 410.
- H. Reflecting Surfaces: Minimum reflectance as follows, unless indicated otherwise:
  - 1. White Surfaces: 85%
  - 2. Specular Surfaces: 90%
  - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75%
- I. Reflector cones shall adhere to the following:
  - Cones designed for vertically mounted lamps shall provide a minimum of 45 degree cutoff of lamp and lamp image. Cones designed for horizontally mounted lamps shall provide a minimum of 55 degree cutoff of lamp and lamp image. These shall be no visible lamp flashing in the cone.
  - 2. Plastic material shall not be used for reflector cones, unless otherwise specified.
  - Cones shall not be permanently fastened to the housing of ceiling and shall be removable without tools. Retention devices shall not deform the cone or be visible from normal viewing angles.
  - Trim shall be flush to ceiling without gaps or light leaks. Where the flange trim is separate from the cone, it shall have the same finish as the reflector cone. Cones with parabolic cross louvers shall be parallel and perpendicular to adjacent walls.
  - 5. Reflector cones shall be uniform gauge, not less than 0.032" thick, high purity aluminum Alcoa 3002 alloy. Cones shall be free from spin marks or other defects.
  - 6. Manufacture cone using the Alzak process. Refer to Luminaire Schedule for cone color and finish, i.e., specular or diffuse requirements. For compact fluorescent luminaires, finish shall eliminate iridescence.
- J. Lenses, Covers, Diffusers and Globes:
  - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100% virgin acrylic plastic. UV stabilized, high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
    - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Lenses shall have uniform brightness throughout the entire visible area.
  - Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Adjustable luminaires shall have positive locking devices to fix aiming angle. Luminaires shall be capable of being relamped without adjusting aiming angle.
- Luminaires recessed in suspended ceilings where the space above the ceiling is either an air supply or return plenum shall conform to NEC Article 300-22.

- M. Provide plaster frame for recessed luminaires mounted in other than T-bar ceilings. Verify mounting with architectural reflected ceiling plan before ordering luminaires.
- N. For weatherproof or vapor-tight installations, painted finishes of luminaires and accessories shall be weather resistant enamel using proper primers or galvanized and bonded epoxy, so that the entire assembly is completely corrosion resistant for the service intended. Exterior finishes shall have an outdoor life expectancy of not less than 20 years without any visible rust or corrosion. Where aluminum parts come in contact with bronze or steel parts, apply a coating material to both surfaces to prevent corrosion.
- O. Luminaires for use in areas designated as damp locations shall be suitable gasketed to prevent the entrance of moisture. Provide approved wire mesh screens for ventilation openings. Dissimilar metals shall be separated by non-conductive material to prevent galvanic action.
- P. Luminaires shall be free of light leaks while providing sufficient ventilation of lamps to provide the required photometric performance.

#### 2.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EXTERIOR LUMINAIRES

- A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.
- C. Comply with IESNA TM-15-07 Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires.
- D. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
- F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.
- G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.
- H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
- I. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.
- J. Optical assemblies: full cutoff with zero uplight, "dark sky" compliant. LED assemblies shall comply with BUG rating system.
- K. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.

- 2. Specular Surfaces: 90 percent.
- 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- L. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- M. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
- N. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
  - Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
  - 2. Finish: premium 5 stage TGIC polyester powder coat paint.
    - Color: See Luminaire Schedule.
- O. Outdoor Wall Mounted Area Luminaires:
  - 1. Shall have minimum 52 lumens per watt.
  - 2. No more than 48% of the total luminaire output shall be within the forward 60-80° zone.
  - 3. No more than 3% of the total luminaire output shall be in the forward 80-90° zone.
  - 4. No light at or above horizontal 90-180° zone.

## 2.4 INTERIOR LED LUMINAIRES AND DRIVERS

- A. Interior Luminaires:
  - Comply with IES LM-79-08 Approved Method for measuring lumen maintenance of LED light sources.
  - 2. Comply with IES LM-80-08 Approved Method for electrical and photometric measurement of SSL product.
  - 3. Comply with In-Situ testing for more reliable results.
  - LED's shall be Restriction of Hazardous Substances Directive (RoHS) compliant.
  - 5. LED arrays shall be sealed, high performance, long life type; minimum 70% rated output at 50,000 hours.
  - 6. LED luminaires shall deliver a minimum of 60 lumens per watt.
    - a. LED's shall be "Bin No. 1" quality:
  - 7. Drivers shall be solid state and accept 120 through 277 VAC at 60 Hz input.
  - 8. The LED light source shall be fully dimmable with use of compatible dimmers switch designated for low voltage loads.
  - 9. LED color temperatures: CRI> 85, 2700K as noted +/- 145K.
  - 10. LED color temperatures: CRI> 85, 4000K as noted +/- 275K.
  - 11. LED color temperatures: CRI> 85, 5000K as noted +/- 283K.
  - 12. Luminaires shall have internal thermal protection.
  - 13. Luminaires shall not draw power in the off state. Luminaires with integral occupancy, motion, photo-controls, or individually addressable luminaires with external control and

intelligence are exempt from this requirement. The power draw for such luminaires shall not exceed 0.5 watts when in the off state.

- 14. Color spatial uniformity shall be within .004 of CIE 1976 diagram.
- 15. Color maintenance over rated life shall be within .007 of CIE 1976.
- 16. Indoor luminaires shall have a minimum CRI of 85.
- 17. Luminaire manufacturers shall adhere to device manufacturer guidelines, certification programs, and test procedures for thermal management
- 18. LED package(s)/module(s)/array(s) used in qualified luminaires shall deliver a minimum 70% of initial lumens, when installed in-situ, for a minimum of 50,000 hours.
- 19. Luminaires shall be fully accessible from below ceiling plane for changing drivers, power supplies and arrays.

## B. Power Supplies and Drivers:

- 1. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher
- 2. Maximum driver case temperature not to exceed driver manufacturer recommended insitu operation.
- Output operating frequency: 60Hz.
- 4. Interference: EMI and RFI compliant with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
- 5. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 20% Maximum.
- 6. Meet electrical and thermal conditions as described in LM-80 Section 5.0.
- 7. Primary Current: Confirm primary current with Drawings.
- 8. Secondary Current: Confirm secondary current specified by individual luminaire manufacturers.
- 9. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with individually specified luminaire and individually specified control components.
- 10. Solid-state control components to be integral or external per each specified luminaire. Remote control gear to be enclosed in Class 1, Class 2, or NEMA 3R enclosures as required.

## C. Controller and Control System

- 1. System electronics driver / controller to use coordinated communication protocols: DMX512, 0-10V, DALI, or proprietary as required
- The Contractor to ensure that external control equipment is compatible with LED control requirements
- 3. Provide connector types and wiring as appropriate for un-interrupted communication between devices, considering distance maximums, field obstructions, and accessibility. Ensure that connection points are optically isolated for system noise reduction.
- 4. For control components that are part of overall area control system see Dimming Controls Specifications.
- 5. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with individually specified luminaire and individually specified power supplies and/or drivers.

## 2.5 EXTERIOR LED DRIVERS AND ARRAYS

#### A. Exterior Luminaires:

- 1. UL 1598 listing.
- 2. LED arrays shall have LED's that produce minimum 55 lumens/watt when operated at 350mA.

- Lumen Depreciation Data: At 40 deg C ambient, the L70 hours shall be 50,000 at 520 mA driver.
- b. LED color: neutral white, 4100 deg K, CRI of 75.
- 3. Drivers shall accept 120 through 480 volts, 50/60 Hz.
- 4. The housing shall have an integral thermal management system with extruded aluminum radiation fins and lateral airways.
- 5. Comply with IES LM-79-08 and LM-90-08 Approved Methods.
- 6. Comply with In-Situ testing for more reliable results.
- 7. LED's shall be Restriction of Hazardous Substances Directive (RoHS) compliant.

#### 2.6 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- B. Twin-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubes with single canopy arranged to mount a single fixture. Finish shall be the same as the luminaire.
- C. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- D. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.
- E. Aircraft Cable Support shall use cable, anchorages, and intermediate supports recommended by luminaire manufacturer.
- F. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gauge.
- G. Wires for humid spaces shall be ASTM A 580/A 580M, composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gauge:

## 2.7 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-4-M.
  - 1. Wind-Load Strength of Poles: Adequate at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in "Structural Analysis Criteria for Pole Selection" Article, with a gust factor of 1.3.
  - 2. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength analysis.
- B. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
  - Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.

- 2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.
- D. Handhole: Oval-shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws.
- E. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 03 300 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

#### 2.8 POLE ACCESSORIES

- A. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts. Finish same as pole.
- B. Fusing: One in each ungrounded power supply conductor. Voltage and current ratings as recommended by ballast/driver manufacturer.
- C. Banner Arms: Coordinate with manufacturer for maximum banner size limitations to avoid banner arm or pole failure. Banner arms shall be break-away type designed to fail before over stressing the pole.
- D. Wind Mitigation Devices: provide in areas of consistent, high, uneven winds.

#### 2.9 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
  - 1. Lamps for AC Operation: LED, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life. Red LED type shall be utilized unless otherwise indicated.
    - Individual LED modules shall not be visible.
  - 2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
    - a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
    - b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
    - c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
    - d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    - e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

- f. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates coderequired test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.
- g. Individual LED modules shall not be visible.

## 2.10 EMERGENCY LIGHTING INVERTERS

- A. Approved equipment:
  - 1. IOTA Engineering.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 26 0500 Electrical General Provisions.
- B. All references to manufacturer's or supplier's model numbers and other pertinent information herein are intended to establish minimum standards of performance, function, and quality. For equipment other than that specified, the contractor shall supply proof that such substitute equipment does, in fact, equal or exceed the features, functions, performance, and quality of the specified equipment.
- C. Use only equipment and devices of a single manufacturer. All equipment and material shall be new and unused, and listed by UL for the specific intended purpose. All components shall be designed for continuous duty without degradation of function or performance.
- D. Emergency lighting shall be provided by inverter unit equipment designed to operate designated HID, incandescent, fluorescent and LED fixtures on emergency power at their full nominal lumen rating during the full 90-minute emergency discharge cycle. System output will be rated at wattage shown on plans for 90 minutes and provide an electronically fused output connection to the load. The system's voltage rating shall be factory-supplied 120 VAC input with 120/208/240/277 VAC output.
- E. The inverter unit shall allow for connected emergency fixture(s) to be normally on. Upon utility power loss, the inverter unit shall deliver 100% of its full rated output with no break in illumination, and will provide power to emergency fixtures at distances of up to 1000 feet.
- F. The housing shall be designed for surface mount installation requirements and manufactured using 16-gauge steel with a white hammer semi-gloss scratch-resistant baked-on powder coat paint finish.
- G. The unit's electronics shall include a self-contained inverter section with a fully automatic, thermal-compensating variable-rate battery charger, AC lockout feature, low battery voltage disconnect, DC overload, short circuit and brownout protection as standard. The unit shall utilize a sealed lead calcium battery with a 10-year design life. The inverter system shall be UL 924 Listed and labeled. The unit shall be covered under a 3-year warranty on the electronics and battery and a 7-year pro-rata warranty on the battery. It shall meet or exceed the requirements of UL 924, NFPA 101 Life Safety Code, NFPA 70 National Electrical Code, OSHA and State and Local codes.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, roofs, canopy ceilings and overhang ceilings for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

#### A. Luminaires:

- 1. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls, and secure according to manufacturers written instructions and approved submittal materials, unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Temporary Lighting: If approved by the Architect, use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. Install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires; disassemble, clean, install new lamps, and reinstall luminaires.
- C. Mounting height indicated from finished floor to bottom of pendant luminaire unless otherwise noted. Verify mounting heights with Architect.
- D. Mounting height indicated to the center of the outlet box for wall mounted luminaires unless otherwise noted. Verify mounting heights with Architect.
- E. Ceiling Grid-Mounted Luminaire Supports:
  - Secure to any required outlet box.
  - Secure luminaire to the ceiling grid tees, using approved fasteners or clips that are UL listed for the application.
  - Luminaires of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans
    or center in acoustical panel, and support luminaires independently with at least two 3/4inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling grid tees.

# F. Suspended Luminaire Supports:

- 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
- 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
- 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
- 4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

- 5. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
- 6. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
- 7. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- 8. All power feeds shall originate from the same location/end of each run.

## G. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Supports:

- 1. Secured to outlet box.
- 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
- 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

## H. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

- 1. Attach to junction box securely fastened to building structure or to manufacturer supplied mounting bracket or wall plate. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- I. Provide all necessary hanging or mounting devices and accessories for all luminaires. Verify the types needed for various ceiling conditions. Plaster rings shall be provided where required.
- J. Verify weight and mounting method of all luminaires prior to ordering and provide suitable support. Coordinate with General Contractor for luminaires that require additional blocking or support. Luminaire mounting assemblies shall comply with all local seismic codes and regulations.
- K. Metal decking shall not be pierced for luminaire support.
- L. Refer to architectural reflected ceiling plans for coordination of luminaire locations with mechanical, fire protection, technology and fire safety equipment. Where conflicts occur, coordinate with Architect prior to installing any of the Systems.
- M. In accessible suspended ceilings, luminaire wiring connections, including equipment grounding conductor, is to be through use of 72-inch maximum flexible conduit from a rigidly supported junction box.
- N. Wire per requirements of branch circuit installation. Properly ground each luminaire.
- O. Luminaires located in recessed ceilings with a fire resistive rating of 1 hour or more shall be enclosed in an approved fire resistive rated box equal to that of the ceiling. Acoustical ceiling tiles are not acceptable.
- P. Install luminaires with vent holes free of air blocking obstacles.
- Q. This Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting aperture flanges or rings on all recessed luminaires to be flush with the finished ceiling. Trim shall completely conceal ceiling opening.
- R. Brace suspended luminaires installed near ducts or other elements so that they do not swing into obstructions.
- S. Luminaires shall not be secured to ductwork or other systems.

T. Comply with requirements in Section 26 051 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

#### 3.3 POLE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.
- B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:
  - 1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 60 inches.
  - 2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet.
  - Trees: 15 feet from tree trunk.
- Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Section 03 300 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.
  - 1. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use non-shrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
  - 2. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
- E. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

# 3.4 BOLLARD AND INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTED LUMINAIRES INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.
- B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at bollard location. Cast conduit into base, and shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Section 03 300 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

## 3.5 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 26 053 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch-thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

#### 3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Ground pole mounted luminaires according to Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Install grounding electrode for each pole mounted luminaire unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.

## 3.7 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Remove protective plastic covers from luminaires and luminaire diffusers only after construction work, painting and clean-up are completed. Remove, clean, and reinstall all dirty lamps, reflectors and diffusers.
- B. Clean luminaires internally and externally after installation. Use methods and materials recommended by manufacturer for cleaning Alzak reflectors and other surfaces.
- C. Make final adjustment of aimable luminaires and adjustable light settings under the direction of the Architect during a scheduled period of time prior to the completion of the Project, after normal business hours if required. Include all equipment and personnel expenses including overtime required for focusing.
- D. Luminaires, reflectors, louvers and accessories which are damaged, blemished, or impregnated with fingerprints shall be replaced at this Contractor's expense. All finishes shall be unmarred upon Project completion.

## 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.
- B. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.
- C. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections. Replace or repair luminaire, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- D. Replace all burned out or inoperative LED arrays at time of Substantial Completion, prior to Owner occupancy.
- E. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
  - 2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.
- F. Malfunctioning Luminaires and Components: Replace or repair, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

G. Illumination Tests:

- 1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IESNA testing guide(s):
  - a. IES LM-5 "Guide for Photometric Measurements of Area and Sports Lighting Installations".
  - b. IES LM-50 "Guide for Photometric Measurement of Roadway Lighting Installations".
  - c. IES LM-52 "Guide for Photometric Measurements of Roadway Sign Installations".
  - d. IES LM-64 "Guide for Photometric Measurements of Parking Areas".
  - e. IES LM-72 "Directional Positioning of Photometric Data".
- H. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

**END OF SECTION 26 5000**